

**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 2**

**ISIZULU**

**ULIMI**

**LWASEKHAYA**

**Uhlelo**

**Lwesifundo**

## INQUBO YOKUKHONONDA /YOKULUNGISA

Basebenzi Abakanye Nathi,

Siyanamukela Ohlelweni Lolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT!

Sicela niqaphele ukuthi izincwadi zeThemu 2 Zolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT zenziwe ngesikhathi esifushane kakhulu. Ngenxa yalesi sizathu, siyavuma ukuthi kungenzeka kube nokulungiswa nokushintshwa okwengeziwe.

Singathanda futhi nani namukele ubunikazi balezi zincwadi, bese nisebenza nethimba lethu ukulokhu silungisa futhi sithuthukisa ukuhunyushwa kwazo. Uma nithola noma yimaphi amaphutha, sicela nilandele le nqubo yokuwabika:

- 1 Thumela i-imeyli ekhelini le-imeyli elifanele:  
[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)
- 2 Emgqeni wesihloko, bhala ireferensi yedokhumenti. Ngokwesibonelo: IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 2 UHLELO LWESIFUNDO AMAKHASI 45–47
- 3 Engqikithini ye-imeyli, yisho ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe. Noma, okukanye, wenze ushintsho ekhophini engokoqobo bese uskena noma uthathe isithombe sekhasi bese usithumelela sona ne-imeyli yakho.
- 4 Uma unodaba lolimi olukhulu ongafuna ukuba silunakekele, sicela ukubonise lokhu emgqeni wesihloko sereferensi. Ngokwesibonelo: UBUNYAKAZI BOLIMI LWESIGODI
- 5 Ngenxa kwalokho, engqikithini ye-imeyli yakho, sicela uchaze udaba.
- 6 Sicela nisithumelele onke ama-imeyli abe negama lakho, isikhundla kanye nenombolo yocingo, ukuze sikwazi ukukuthinta uma kudingeka sibe nengxoxo.
- 7 **Siyabonga ngokufaka isandla ngolwazi lwakho kulolu hlelo! Sifuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi siba neveshini elungile, nengcono kakhulu ngazo zonke izilimi ezikuwo onke amadokhumenti ethu.**

# Okuqukethwe

Amanothi Okuphatha	v
Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo	xiii
<b>Isonto 1 Isihloko: Abangani</b>	<b>1</b>
Umsombuluko	3
Ulwesibili	7
Ulwesithathu	12
Ulwesine	17
Ulwesihlanu	21
<b>Isonto 2 Isihloko: Abangani</b>	<b>25</b>
Umsombuluko	27
Ulwesibili	31
Ulwesithathu	36
Ulwesine	41
Ulwesihlanu	45
<b>Isonto 3 Isihloko: Izinto ezikhulayo</b>	<b>49</b>
Umsombuluko	51
Ulwesibili	56
Ulwesithathu	61
Ulwesine	67
Ulwesihlanu	71
<b>Isonto 4 Isihloko: Izinto ezikhulayo</b>	<b>75</b>
Umsombuluko	77
Ulwesibili	82
Ulwesithathu	87
Ulwesine	93
Ulwesihlanu	97
<b>Isonto 5 Isihloko: Izilwane</b>	<b>101</b>
Umsombuluko	103
Ulwesibili	107
Ulwesithathu	112
Ulwesine	117
Ulwesihlanu	121

<b>Isonto 6 Isihloko: Izilwane</b>	<b>125</b>
Umsombuluko	127
Ulwesibili	131
Ulwesithathu	137
Ulwesine	142
Ulwesihlanu	146
<b>Isonto 7 Isihloko: Imidlalo</b>	<b>151</b>
Umsombuluko	153
Ulwesibili	157
Ulwesithathu	162
Ulwesine	167
Ulwesihlanu	171
<b>Isonto 8 Isihloko: Imidlalo</b>	<b>175</b>
Umsombuluko	177
Ulwesibili	182
Ulwesithathu	187
Ulwesine	192
Ulwesihlanu	196
<b>Isonto 9 Isihloko: Amancane amathathu ...</b>	<b>201</b>
Umsombuluko	203
Ulwesibili	207
Ulwesithathu	211
Ulwesine	217
Ulwesihlanu	220
<b>Isonto 10 Isihloko: Amancane amathathu ...</b>	<b>225</b>
Umsombuluko	227
Ulwesibili	232
Ulwesithathu	237
Ulwesine	242
Ulwesihlanu	247

# Amanothi Okuphatha

## Imiphumela Yokufunda

Kule themu, abafundi bakho kufanele bafinyelele imiphumela elandelayo:

### UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukusho noma ukucula imilolozelo emisha emi-4 noma amaculo
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni yekilasi ukuze babelane ulwazi lwangaphambili
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuxoxa indaba yokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, basebenzise uhlaka lwengxoxo njengesiqondiso
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ezabo siqu izindaba emsebenzini wobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhuluma ngombhalo wabo
- 6 Abafundi kufanele baqonde futhi bakwazi ukusebenzisa olunye lolwazimagama olulandelayo

imfanelo	amahloni	ubungane	khutshwa	casula	casuka
umusa	ngenamusa	ukuxolela	akuvamile	inyamazane	iphiva
ukudla	isizungu	ndawonye	okungenzeka / okuvamile	okungenakwenzeka / okungavamile	akawakholwa amehlo akhe
hlanyela	umhlabathi	inhlanyelo / imbewu	ukugaya	ukubhaka	ukolo
vilapha	khuthala	hluma	izithombo	izakhi	hlanyela
phinda uhlanye	dliwayo	izithelo	imifino	philayo	izimpande
ngaphansi komhlabathi	ubhejane	engozini	umzingeli	ukugada indawo	vikela
bonakala	okungemthetho	ukufuna kakhulu	okuphilisayo	i-llama	uvolo
ubugovu	ukuphana	inganekwane	ezindaweni eziphakeme	esigodini	umphakathi
gugu	abahle	ababi	ukuzilolonga	umlandeli	into yokudlala
indebe	ushampeni	umqhudelwano woshampeni	thanda	iqhawe	ukaputeni
vika	umthetho	qoqa	ifosholo	isibungu	igagasi
iphuzu	ncintisana	umncintiswano			
yakha	izinto zokwakha	qinile	izitini	udaka	ukuphepha

jaha	vikela	ukufutha	i-orangutan	ugandaganda	bhubhisa
indawo yokuhlala	ukuncipha kancane	ukugawulwa	londoloza	ukuduma	ukufuna ngenkani

**UKUBONA UBUDLELWANO PHAKATHI KOHLAMVU NOMSINDO**

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona imisindo yezinhlamvu
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona izinhlamvu ezilandelayo ngokuzenzakalelayo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuhlanganisa nokwehlukanisa izinhlamvu ezilandelayo

g	h	j	k	p	q
s	t	v	w	y	x
z	r	bh	sh	kh	ph

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwehlukanisa amagama alandelayo ngamalunga

guga	gula	igula	ugogo	gona	ihubo
hola	isaha	iholo	hala	ijuba	jaha
jabula	jele	ujamu	ikati	isikelo	sika
suka	ikamu	ipani	ipapa	ipeni	ipuleti
popola	qeda	qoba	qina	qala	usisi
sula	umusa	sina	sala	utamatisi	totoba
teta	tetema	isitina	vula	vala	ivila
iveni	isivalo	amawele	wela	wola	wena
iyoyo	yala	yena	yona	yini	xoxa
ixoxo	xoxela	xokozela	izulu	izolo	zuza
zabalaza	izibi	irabha	irula	irayisi	irandi
bhala	ibhola	ibhasi	bhukuda	ibhakede	ushukela
isosha	shada	shanela	shesha	ikhala	khala
ikhekhe	khuluma	khula	phuza	phepha	iphupho
isiphalaphala	phila				

**UKUFUNDA**

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqonda amagama alandelayo

guga	gula	igula	ugogo	gona	ihubo
hola	isaha	iholo	hala	ijuba	jaha
jabula	jele	ujamu	ikati	isikelo	sika
suka	ikamu	ipani	ipapa	ipeni	ipuleti
popola	qeda	qoba	qina	qala	usisi
sula	umusa	sina	sala	utamatisi	totoba
teta	tetema	isitina	vula	vala	ivila
iveni	isivalo	amawele	wela	wola	wa
wena	iyoyo	yala	yena	yona	yini
xoxa	ixoxo	xoxela	xokozela	izulu	izolo
zuza	zabalaza	izibi	irabha	irula	irayisi
irandi	bhala	ibhola	ibhasi	bhukuda	ibhakede
ushukela	isosha	shada	shanela	shesha	ikhala
khala	ikhekhe	khuluma	khula	phuza	phepha
iphupho	isiphalaphala	phila			

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda amagama alandelayo ngokuwabuka

musa	ukuhleka	abangane	ubungane	obungavamile	yibona
obuhle	ngubani	ozongisiza	ngokutshala	ngizobheka	imbewu
kufanele	sivikele	izilwane	zethu	siphotha	iwuli
siyenze	intambo	sebenza	kanzima	futhi	uzilongwe
masidlale	ezemidlalo	nemidlalo	kufanele	sakhe	izindlu
eziqinile	ukhethe	ngobuhlakani			

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda umbhalo oxhunyiwe njengesibonelo esilandelayo

n/a
-----

**UKUQONDISISA**

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ukuqagela ngombhalo ngokubheka izithombe
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhumbula imininingwane ngombhalo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandisa ngombhalo
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandelanisa izigameko ezisembhalweni
- 5 Abafundi kufanele baqale ukuqonda ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukubona ngeso lengqondo, ukwenza ukuxhumanisa, ukwenza iziphetho kanye nokuzibuza ngombhalo

- 6 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuzindla ngombhalo besebenzisa uhlaka lwengxoxo
- 7 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo ebhaliwe yokuqondisisa ngombhalo

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukudweba isithombe esichaza okushiwoyo
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwengeza amalebula eyodwa kuya kwamabili kumdwebo wabo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqedela uhlaka lokubhala olufushane

### UKUFUNDA OKUHOLWAYO KWAMAQEMBU

- 1 Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukufunda ngokuzwakalayo ezincwadini zabo zamazinga eqenjini labafundi abafunda ngezinga akulona nothisha.
- 2 Uma abafundi befunda kumele babenolwazi lokuphimisa imisindo, babenomkhondo wengqikithi baphinde bakwazi ukubona amagama esiwabona njalo.
- 3 Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukuqapha ukubonwa kwamagama Kanye nesifundo sokuqondisisa.



## Izinto Zokusebenza Nezinsiza-kufundisa Ezinikeziwe

---

Sicela uqaphela ukuthi zonke izinsiza-kufundisa ezinikeziwe ngezesikole. Izinsiza-kufundisa zizonikezwa kanye kuphela, ngakho kufanele zigcinwe futhi zinakekelwe ngendlela efanele.

NgeThemu 2 othisha banikwa izinsiza-kufunda ezilandelayo:

- 4 **Amabhodi Anemibala Okubonisa x 4**  
Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ukuphanyeka umsebenzi wakho wesonto. Njalo ngesonto, phanyeka : umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; ulwazimagama olusha lwesihloko esifundwayo; imifanekiso; kanye nohlaka lokubhala.
- 5 **Ishadi lokubhala kahle ngesandla/amashadi okubhala kahle ngesandla**  
Phanyeka lawa mashadi phambi kwekilasi, ukuze abonakale ngokucacile kubafundi. Othisha beBanga 1 neBanga 2 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlukanisa. Othisha beBanga 2 neBanga 3 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlanganisa Nangokwehlukana.
- 6 **Uhlelo Lwesifundo seThemu 2**  
Sebenzisa lendlela yohlelo lokufunda ukuze ubone lokho okufanele ukufundise nsukuzonke. Izingubo eziyisisekelo zikutshela indlela okufanele ufundise ngayo isifundo ngasinye. Emasontweni okuqala amabili eThemu 2, uzolande uhlelo lokujwayeza abafundi esikoleni.
- 7 **Isithungathi seThemu 2**



Sebenzisa le dokhumenti ukugcwalisa i-ATP kanye Nesihleli seThemu sakho. Thikha futhi ubhale nosuku lwesifundo ngasinye kanye nomsebenzi wokuhlola njengoba wenziwa. Zindla ngendlela ofundise ngayo.

#### 8 Incwadi Enkulu yeThemu 2

Sebenzisa incwadi enkulu yezindaba ngesikhathi sezifundo Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Kunezindaba eziyisishiyagalombili zethemu – indaba eyodwa njalo ngesonto.

#### 9 Umgodla Wezinsiza-kufunda zeThemu 2

Umgodla wezinsiza-kufundisa uhlanganisa izinto ezilandelayo:

- **Amagama akumaFleshi-khadi** anikezwa ukuba asetshenzise kulwazimagama ngesihloko; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama. Wasike bese uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlelekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama amafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
- **Imidwebo Yolwazimagama Ngesihloko** uyanikezwa lapho kufanele. Wasike bese uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlelekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama akumafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
- **Amaphepha Obuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba** anikezwa ngesihloko ngasinye. Lawa awuchungechunge lwezithombe 3 noma 4 ezixoxa indaba. Kunamakhophi ayi-10 ephepha ngalinye – elilodwa ngeqembu ngalinye elincane. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.
- **Amaphepha Okurekhoda Ukuhlola** anikezwa ukuze urekhode imiphumela yabafundi kanye nokuphawula ngethemu.

#### 10 Izincwadi Zokufunda zeThemu 2 x 8

11 Izincwadi Zokufunda eziyisishiyagalombili zinikezwa ngethemu – eyodwa njalo ngesonto kusukela Esontweni 3 kuye Esontweni Sebenzisa lezi zincwadi kanye nekilasi lonke lapho wenza ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo. Kukhona amakhophi angama – 20 Encwadi Efundwayo ngayinye. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.



## Isimiso Samasonto Onke: Amahora ayisi-7

- 1 Uhlelo lokufunda oluhleliwe lulandela isimiso esifanayo masonto onke.
- 2 Lokhu kwenzela kube lula ngothisha kanye nabafundi ukukulandela.
- 3 Abafundi bangakwazi ukuzilungiselela umsebenzi olandelayo uma sebesazi isimiso.
- 4 Isimiso esisekelwe emigomweni ye-CAPS yesikhathi esibekiwe soLimi Lwasekhaya okungenani: Amahora ayi-7 ngesonto.
- 5 Lesi simiso senzelve ukuthi sisebenze njengengxenywe yohlelo lokukhuluma izilimi ezimbili kanye ne-PSRIP EFAL.
- 6 Sicela uchome lesi simiso ekilasini lakho futhi uzame ukusazi ngekhandu ngisho ungasibhekile!

MONDAY UMSOMBULUKO		TUESDAY ULWESIBILI		WEDNESDAY ULWESITHATHU		THURSDAY ULWESINE		FRIDAY ULWESIHLANU	
Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15			Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15			Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15
		Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15
Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15	Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15	Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15				
Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15	Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15			Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15	Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15
Ukubhala	30			Ukubhala	30				
Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	



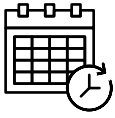
## Amalungiselelo Amasonto Onke

Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuthi uhlelo Lolimi Lwasekhaya lunciphisele othisha isidingo soKUHLELA, kodwa – ke UKULUNGISELELA kusadingeka! Intambama eyodwa njalo ngesonto, uhlangane nozakwenu (bonke othisha abafundisa Amabanga Aphansi), nenze amalungiselelo enu ndawonye.

### Lapho kwenziwa amalungiselelo, khumbula lokhu:

- 1 Funda lonke uhlelo lwesifundo lwesonto.
- 2 Qiniseka ukuthi uyayazi futhi uyaziqonda izinqubo zokufundisa okufanele uzisebenzise. Uma kungenjalo, phindela lapho okunesihloko esithi ‘Izinqubo Ezizisisekelo’ bese uzibuyekeza ngendlela efanele.
- 3 Okulandelayo, hlola amafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso okudingekayo okuhambisana nolwazimagama ngesihloko, amagama asetshenziswa njalo , imisindo kanye nezinhlaka zokubhala. Thola lawa mafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso akuze eme ngomumo kanjena:
  - a Sika amafleshi-khadi noma imifanekiso
  - b Zama ukukunamathisela kukhadibhodi noma ephepheni
  - c Uma kungenzeka, khava ngokhava weplastiki onamathelayo noma ukhave ngoplastiki ojwayelekile
  - d Beka amafleshi-khadi esifundo ndawonye emvilophini, noma uwahlanganise ngolastiki wokubopha ndawonye
- 4 Qoqa nezinye izinsiza-kufundisa ongase uzidinge, lokho makuhlanganise izithombe noma izinto zangempela.
- 5 Hlola ukuthi Incwadi Enkulu yakho ime ngomumo.
- 6 Funda yonke imisebenzi ezokwenziwa eseNcwadini Yokusebenza ye-DBE.

- 7 Zilolonge ukwenza umsebenzi wezifundo zokubhala.
- 8 Qiniseka ukuthi Isithungathi sakho sigcwaliswe kahle kusukela esontweni eledlule futhi uzindle ngentuthuko yakho.



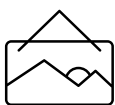
## Izihloko Nohlelo Lokufunda

INOMBOLO YESONTO	ISIHLOKO	UMBHALO WOKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA	INCWADI YOKUFUNDA
1	Abangani	Abangani baka- 'A'	1
2	Abangani	Inkomo kanye nephiva	2
3	Izinto ezikhulayo	Isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu	3
4	Izinto ezikhulayo	UKhwezi uthola umsundu	4
5	Izilwane	Ama-Black Mamba kaMunene	5
6	Izilwane	Kungani i-Ilama lihlala endaweni ephakeme	6
7	Imidlalo	USiphelo uhlangana neqhawe lakhe	7
8	Imidlalo	Masidlale iBhathi	8
9	Amancane amathathu...	Amazinyane engulube amathathu	9
10	Amancane amathathu...	Ama-orangutan amancane amathathu	10



## Uhlelo Lokuhlola IweThemu 1

Uhlelo Lokuhlola lwenziwe ngokuvumelana neSifushaniso Sengxanye 4 ye-CAPS. Lolu lungatholakala ngemva kweSithungathi sethemu ngayinye.



## Okuboniswa Ekilasini

### AMABHODI OKUBONISA

- 1 Njengengxanye yalolu hlelo, uzonikezwa amabhodi amane amakhulu okubonisa anemibala eyehlukene.
- 2 Ibhodi ngalinye elinombala lizosetshenziselwa ukuchoma amasethi ahlukile amagama alelosonto.
- 3 Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ngendlela elandelayo:

- a** **Ibhodi eliluhlaza okotshani** – elokubonisa ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemidwebo yalelosonto.
  - b** **Ibhodi eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka** – elokubonisa amagama asetshenziswa njalo alelo sonto.
  - c** **Ibhodi eliphuzi** – elokubonisa umsindo kanye namagama alelo sonto.
  - d** **Ibhodi elibomvana** – elokubonisa uhlaka lokubhala lwalelo sonto.
- 4** Amagama akulawa mabhodi kufanele ashintshwe njalo ngesonto.
  - 5** Nicelwa ukuthi ningayeki ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemifanekiso kuhlale unyaka. Lokhu kufanele kuhambisane nesihloko osuke ufundisa ngayo ngaleso sikhathi. Uma ikilasi ligcwele amagama kanye nemifanekiso kuvele kube yisixakaxaka nje esidida ingqondo, ngaleyondlela abafundi bayadideka bangabe besakwazi nokubona umehluko wamagama nomsebenzi omusha.
  - 6** Uma usuqedile ngamasethi amagama nemifanekiso, kulondoloze ngokucophelela efayelini lakho.
  - 7** Gcina amagama akho kahle ukuze uphinde futhi ukwazi ukuwasebenzisa ngonyaka olandelayo.

#### **ITAFULA LESIHLOKO**

- 1** Zama ukwakha itafula lesihloko ekilasini lakho.
- 2** Sebenzisa le ndawo ukuze ubonise imifanekiso kanye nezinto zangempela ezihambisana nesihloko.
- 3** Lebula zonke lezi zinto, ukuze abafundi bezokwazi ukufunda lulu lwazimagama.

# Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo



## Ukuphathwa Kwekilasi

Ezinye zezindlela eziyisisekelo sokuphathwa kwekilasi zihlanganiswe ‘njengezinqubo eziyisisekelo’. Lezi yizindlela ezisetshenziswa zikhathi zonke kulolu hlelo, ngakho-ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuzazi.

***Inhloso:** Ukwenza kangcono isikhathi esichithwa emsebenzini, ukuziphatha kwabafundi kanye nendlela yokubambisana phakathi kwabafundi. Ukuze kunciphiswe ukuphazamiseka lapho kufundwa. Ukuqala ukujwayeza abafundi indlela yokufunda sakudlala.*

### UKUHLALA KANYE NAMAQEMBU AMANCANE

- 1 Kubalulekile kakhulu ukucabangisisa ukuthi abafundi uzobahlalisa kanjani ekilasini.
- 2 Uma wenza lokhu, cabangela lawa maphuzu abalulekile:
  - a **Hlalisa abafundi ngokwamakhono axubile** – akufuneki ukuthi abafundi abadonsa kanzima ubahlalise ndawonye, kanti futhi ungahlalisi abafundi abanekhono eliphakeme ndawonye. Xuba abafundi ukuze ikilasi lonke libe namakhono axubile
  - b **Hlalisa abafundi ngendlela oyicabangisise kahle ukuze ugweme ukusuka kodweshwu noma ukuthola sekunomsindo kakhulu.** Ungabahlalisi abafundi abaphehla udweshu uma behlezi ndawonye. Ungabahlalisi ndawonye abafundi abangakwazi ukuthula uma behlezi ndawonye. Gwema izinkinga ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngendlela ehlelekile.
- 3 Ohlelweni lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga ukuthi abafundi basebenze ngamaqembu amancane.
- 4 Lawa maqembu kufanele abe nabafundi aba-3–4, abahlezi ndawonye. Yenza lokhu ukuze uma usutshela abafundi ukuthi abasebenze ‘emaqenjini abo amancane’ bakwazi ukwakha lawa maqembu ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
- 5 Uma abafundi behlezi ngokulandelana, indlela elula yokwakha amaqembu ukuba nabafundi ababili emugqeni wokuqala babheke abafundi abasemuva kwabo emugqeni wesibili. Bangenza amaqembu anabantu abane ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
- 6 Ungakushiyeli lokhu kubafundi. Yenza isinqumo sokuthi amaqembu amancane uzowakha kanjani ekilasini lakho, futhi uqeqeshe abafundi ukuthi bakhe amaqembu ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 7 Uma ubona ukuthi indlela owakhe ngayo amaqembu ayisebenzi, yenza ushintsho eqenjini – ungabaphoqi abafundi ukuthi basebenze ndawonye.

### UKULAWULA IZINGXOXO ZAMAQEMBU

- 1 Ohlelweni lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga abafundi ukuthi benze izingxoxo zamaqembu.

- 2 Qeqesha abafundi ukuthi benze lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a Okokuqala, abafundi kufanele baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
  - b Okulandelayo, abafundi kumele baqaphele imibuzo yengxoxo noma uhlaka.
  - c Ngakho wonke umfundi kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuze:
    - Umfundi 1 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 2 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 3 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 4 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 1 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundi 2 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundi 3 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundi 4 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Njalonjalo
- 3 Kungaba umqondo omuhle ukusebenzisa 'induku yokukhuluma/itshe/into' ukulawula lokhu.
  - a Nikeza iqembu ngalinye into efana nenduku enemibala noma itshe.
  - b Umuntu obambe into uyakhuluma bese wonke omunye umuntu eqenjini uyalalela.
  - c Uma umfundi wokuqala eseqedile ukukhuluma, kufanele endlulisele into kumfundi olandelayo, njalonjalo.
- 4 Uma iqembu kuzodingeka lethule umbiko, khona-ke uma bonke sebephendulile, iqembu lingavotela impendulo engcono kakhulu embuzweni ngamunye.

### **IMISEBENZI YOSHINTSHO LOKUFUNDA**

- 1 Ngesikhathi sezifundo zonke Zokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, uthisha kufanele asebenze namaqembu amabili.
- 2 Phakathi kwamaqembu amabili, kubalulekile ukuthi kuthathwe 'ikhefu 'ngaphambi kokulungiselela abafundi ukuba benze Umsebenzi Wokufunda Incwadi.
- 3 Yenza lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a Uma usuqedile ukusebenza nabo, phindisela Iqembu 1 ematafuleni abo.
  - b Cela ikilasi ukuba linake futhi lilalele.
  - c Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda nalo lonke ikilasi.
  - d Phindisela abafundi ezindaweni zabo ubanike Incwadi Yokufunda.
  - e Bachazele umsebenzi olandelayo oseNcwadini Yokufunda.
  - f Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baqale baqede umsebenzi abawenzayo ngaphambi kokuba benze umsebenzi olandelayo – kufanele bazinikeze isikhathi esanele uma benza umsebenzi.
  - g Biza iqembu 2 ukuthi lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ethemini 1, kutuswa ukuba usebenzise lena Misebenzi Yoshintsho Lokufunda emi-4 kanye nabafundi:

### **Umsebenzi 1: Uthisha Uthi**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba basukume.
- 2 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazokwenza iminyakazo ehlukene, njengokuthi: thinta ikhanda lakho; ndizisa ikhayithi; nyakazisa ikhala lakho; gxuma kathathu; njl.
- 3 Uma uqala ngokuthi 'uthisha uthi', emva kwalokho abafundi kufanele benze umnyakazo.
- 4 Uma ungasho ukuthi 'uthisha uthi' abafundi mabame banganyakazi nhlobo.
- 5 Uma umfundi eke wanyakaza ungashongo ukuthi 'uthisha uthi' loyomfundi useyaphuma akasahlali kufanele ahlale phansi.
- 6 Owinile kuba ngumfundi wokugcina omile.

### **Umsebenzi 2: Umcimbi Womdanso**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
- 2 Bachazele ukuthi uzobadlalela umculo kumakhalekhukhwini wakho.
- 3 Ngalesikhathi bezwa umculo, kufanele badanse.
- 4 Ngokushesha nje lapho ucisha umculo, abafundi kufanele bame bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo.
- 5 Ibe ulokhu uwudlala ubuye uwucime umculo izikhathi ezimbalwa, ukuze abafundi bezolokhu bedansa futhi bame banganyakazi izikhathi ezimbala!

### **Umsebenzi 3: Yaluza, yaluza, Yima Ungasanyakazi**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
- 2 Yithi, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima ungasanyakazi!
- 3 Abafundi kufanele basho lokhu kanye nawe futhi bayaluzise imizimba yabo njengoba bethi 'yaluza'.
- 4 Uma sekufika lapho bethi khona 'yima ungasanyakazi' kufanele bame bathule du bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo!
- 5 Kuphinde lokhu izikhashana ezimbalwa.

### **Umsebenzi 4: Isihlalo sami kanye nami**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume bame eduze nezihlalo zabo. Kufanele bathi ukuqhelelana bangasondelani eduze.
- 2 Nika abafundi imiyalelo okufanele bayilandele – kufanele bayenze ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 3 Lena miyalelo yonke iphathelene nesihlalo kanye nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ondaweni.
- 4 Nikeza imiyalelo kanjena:

- yima ngemuva kwesihlalo sakho
- phakamisa isihlalo sakho
- gibela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- nyathela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- njl.



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Ekuqaleni kwezifundo Zolimi Lwasekhaya ngeMisombuluko, ngoLwesithathu nangoLwesihlanu uzokwenza imisebenzi yokukhuluma. Lena imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma yohlelo. Lokhu kwenziwe ngokucophelela ukuze kunikeze umfundi ngamunye amathuba okukhuluma.

### Fundisa Ulwazimagama Ngesihloko

*Inhloso: Ukwelula umqondo, kanye nolwazi lwamagama lwezifundo, ukuze bathuthukise ukufunda ngokuqondisisa kanye nolwazi oluvamile. Ukuhlomisela abafundi kangcono ngolimi olufanele ukuze bakwazi ukusebenza ngendlela efanelekile Emabangeni Aphakathi Nendawo.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi amagama amasha ama-3 esihloko.
- 2 Sebenzisa inqubo ye-PATS ukufundisa amagama amasha.
- 3 Ukuthi PATS kuyisifushaniso esisho Ukukhomba, Ukulingisa, Tshela Nokusho.
- 4 Akuvamile ngaso sonke isikhathi ukuthi wenze konke lokhu kokune egameni ngalinye lesihloko, mane wenze lokho okufanele.
  - a P – (POINT) KHOMBA isithombe noma into engokoqobo, uma kunokwenzeka.
  - b A – (ACT) LINGISA igama llesihloko, uma kunokwenzeka
  - c T – (TELL) TSHELA abafundi ukuthi igama lesihloko lisho ukuthini. Nikeza incazelo elula yegama.
  - d S – (SAY) YISHO igama emshweni, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi baphinde igama emva kwakho.
- 5 Uma usufundise amagama esihloko esonto, bonisa amagama ebhodini lokukhangisa, kanye nesithombe segama llesihloko.
- 6 Akusibo bonke abafundi abazokhumbula amagama esihloko masinyane. Makungakukhathazi lokhu kanti ungenzi ukuthi abafundi baphinde amagama kaningi!
- 7 Abafundi bazohlangabezana namagama amasha izinkathi eziningi ngesikhathi sokufundwa kwesihloko, futhi bazonikezwa ithuba lokwakha ngempela inqolobane yabo yamagama.



## Iculo noma Umlolozelo

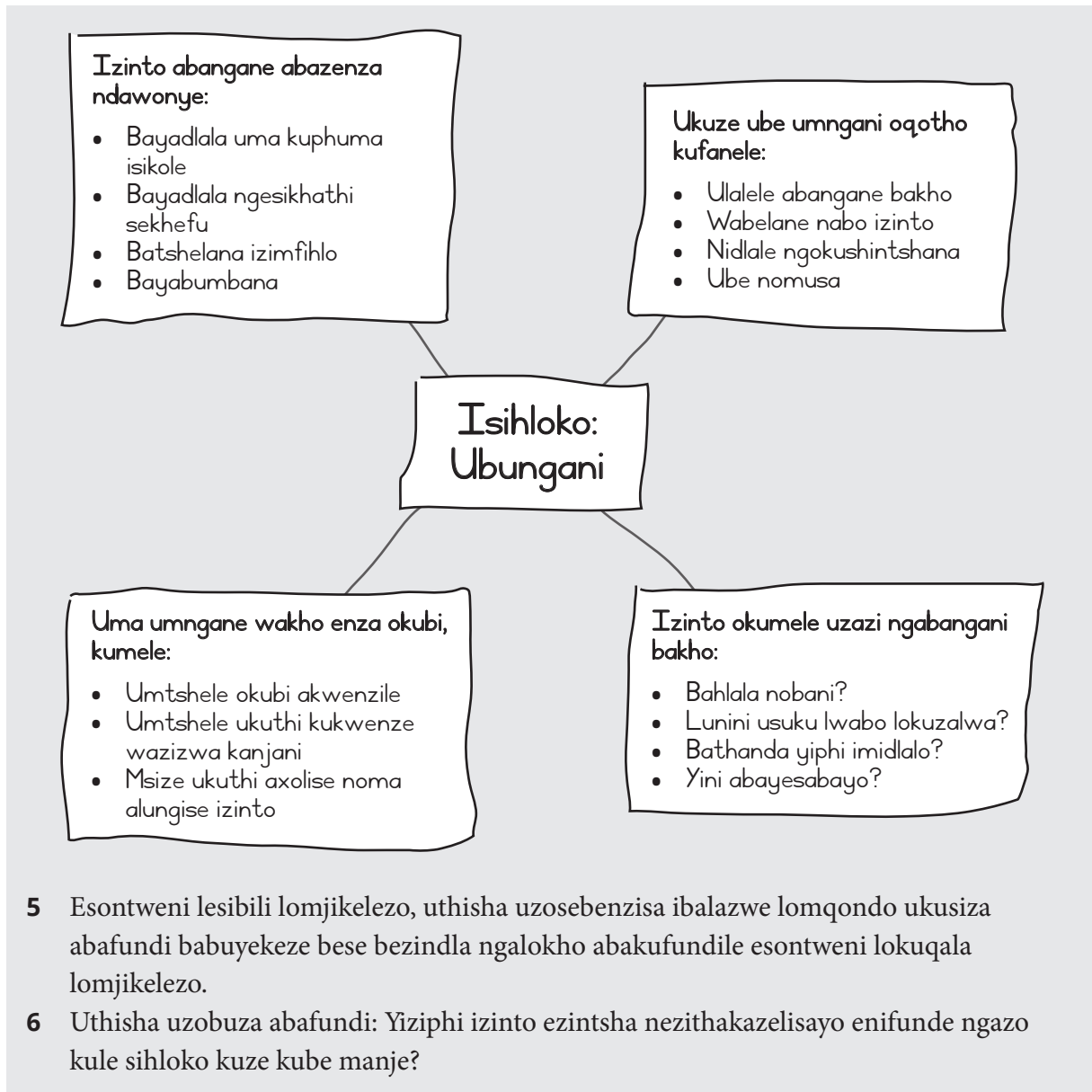
*Inhloso: Ukuhlenganisa ulwazi lwamagama amasha lwabafundi. Bafunde ngokudlala.*

- 1 Iculo noma umlolozelo othile okumele uwenze nabafundi osohlwini lohlelo lwesifundo.
- 2 Ekuhambeni kwesikhathi, abafundi bazowazi lawa maculo kanye nemilolozelo, bese bewacula ngempela.
- 3 Nokho, ngesikhathi uwethula okukuqala, kudingeka ufundise abafundi amagama, iminyakazo kanye neshuni (uma ikhona).
- 4 Fundisa abafundi iculo noma umlolozelo, umugqa ngomugqa ngalendlela elandelayo:
  - a Culela ikilasi noma usho iculo lonke noma umlolozelo. Nika abafundi incazelo yalo uma kunesidingo.
  - b Cula noma usho umugqa wokuqala, bese uvumela abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - c Cula noma usho umugqa wesibili, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - d Cula noma usho imigqa yokuqala emibili kanyekanye, bese uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - e Qhubeka ngalendlela kuze kufike lapho abafundi bezokwazi ukucula ingoma noma umlolozelo wonke.
- 5 Faka indlela efanele yokulingisa iculo noma umlolozelo ngaso sonke isikhathi.
- 6 Vumela abafundi bacele ukucula ingoma abayithandayo ekugcineni kosuku – lena indlela ejabulisayo yokugcizelela ulimi olusha abalufundile.

## Yethula Isihloko: Ukuhlola Ulwazi Lwangaphambili

*Inhloso: Ukuthola nokubona ulwazi lwangaphambili lwabafundi ngesihloko, uphinde wakhele phezu kwalokho abakwaziyo ngaleso sihloko. Ukutshengisa ukuhleleka kwemidwebo yolwazi ngokusebenzisa isu lebalazwe lomqondo.*

- 1 Kulo msebenzi, uthisha uqala ngokwenza masinyane ibalazwe lomqondo ebhodini.
- 2 Uthisha udweba isiyingi esinegama esihloko maphakathi nebhodi.
- 3 Okulandelayo, uthisha ubuza abafundi: *Yini enivele seniyazi mayelana nale sihloko?*
- 4 Uthisha ubhala phansi yonke imibono izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Uthisha kufanele azame ukuqoqela ndawonye imibono ecishe ifane, ngokwesibonelo, uma isihloko simayelana 'Nobungani' ungaba nebalazwe lomqondo elifana naleli elilandelayo:



### Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 1

**Inhloso:** Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuqamba indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.

- 1 Lo msebenzi unikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa imicabango nobuciko babo, amagama amasha esihloko kanye namakhono okulandelanisa ukuze benze indaba entsha.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 3 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko. Uzothola lokhu Emgodleni Wezinsiza-kufundisa.

- 4 Lawa maphepha anochungechunge lwezithombe ezi-3–4 ezingasetshenziswa ukwakha indaba ehlobene nesihloko.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange indaba ehambisana nezithombe.
- 6 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 7 Okulandelayo, wonke umfundi eqenjini kufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngombono wakhe ngendaba.
- 8 Hamba phakathi kwabo uphinde ulalele abafundi abahlukene njengoba bexoxa izindaba zabo.
- 9 Qoqa amaphepha bese uwabeka kahle ngoba azosebenza ngesonto elilandelayo.
- 10 Gqugquzela abafundi ukuthi baxoxe izindaba zabo nomunye umuntu ekhaya.

## Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 2

*Inhloso:* Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuqamba indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 2 Nikezela iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngesonto eledlule, bazenzele izindaba zabo ngezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni ngendaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izindaba zabo kumele zibe nobuciko, kodwa zihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela abafundi bonke ukuba bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ahlukene ukuthi axoxe ngezindaba zawo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa kwabo ngezindaba zabo.

## Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela

*Inhloso:* Ukufundisa abafundi ukubaluleka kokucabanga kanye namakhono okufinyeza bese ubanikeza ithuba lokuzilolonga nokuthuthukisa lawa makhono. Ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi ngokunikeza amathuba angempela okuba bakhe futhi babeke imibono ngokucacile, ukuhlola, ukuxhumanisa kanye nokwenza iziphetho. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana emaqenjini amancane.

- 1 Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela yenziwa ngoLwesihlanu.
- 2 Qala ngokubhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, funda uphinde uchazele abafundi ngohlaka lwengxoxo.
- 4 Kumele abafundi baqonde ukuthi akukho ukwahlulela ezimpendulweni zemibuzo evulekile – izimpendulo ezahlukahlukene nemibono kwamukelekile.

- 5 Ekugcineni kwesifundo, cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 6 Emizuzwini embalwa yokugcina, cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zabo.
- 7 Bonga abafundi ngezimpendulo kanye nokufaka isandla kwabo.
- 8 Uma izimpendulo zabo zingalungile, noma zifuna okwelulwa, lungisa abafundi noma ubuze imibuzo eholayo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo/ Ukubhala Kahle ngesandla

### Ibanga 1 & 2 (kuze kuphele uhlelo lwemisindo)

Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

### Ukuhlanganisa ndawonye: IMisombuluko

*Inhloso: Ukuhlola abafundi ngokungahleliwe ngokubona ubudlelwane phakathi kohlamvu nomsindo kanye nokukhumbula imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla okufundisiwe. Ukulungisa kanye nokuhlanganisa ndawonye ulwazi lwemisindo yezinhlamvu nelokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwazi ukuzilungisa. Ukusebenzisa ukubonwa kokuhlolwa ngenhloso yokuhlola kungahleliwe.*

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi bazilolongela ukubhala kwabo ngokubuyekeza imisindo kanye namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela. Uma sebezivulile, kufanele babhale usuku.
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bagoqe ikhasi libe uhhafu, bese bebhale izinombolo zisuke ku-1–5 kwimajini, futhi besuke ku-6–10 phakathi nekhasi. (*inani lemisindo kanye namagama lizohluka kwisifundo ngasinye*)
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale umsindo noma igama njengoba uliphimisa – kufanele babhale okulandelayo enombolweni efanele. Uma bengakwazi ukubhala umsindo noma igama, kufanele babhale udwi –
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozokwenza sibone ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama asebewafundile.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babheka imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
  - Kufanele babone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukubhala umsindo noma igama ngendlela efanele.
  - Kufanele ukuthi babuyebabone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukwakha izinhlamvu ngokufanele.
- 7 Biza imisindo kanye namagama asohlelweni lwesifundo.

- 8 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.
- 9 Bhala kahle imisindo kanye namagama ebhodini, usho umsindo futhi uchaze nendlela yokubhala njengoba ubhala.
- 10 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu, kumele bakwenze lokhu phakathi nesonto.
- 11 Ekupheleni kosuku thatha izincwadi zabafundi, bese ubheka ukuthi yimuphi umfundi odinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### **Ukufunda Imisindo Namagama Amasha: ULwesibili nangoLwesithathu**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile. Ukufundisa ulwazi lwemisindo yolimi lwasekhaya kubafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nokuthi bazilolongele ukubona kanye nokusebenzisa imisindo ekumagama afundiwe.*

#### **Yethula umsindo omusha**

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisela phezulu ifleshi-khadi, ngokwesibonelo: **/m/**
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka-3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo **/m/ufana** kanjani olimini lwasekhaya kanye nasesiNgisini./ wehluke kanjani olimini lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo enhlamvunye, khombisa abafundi umsindo kwishadi lama-alfabhethi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ingabe ungacabanga ngamagama aqala ngo-**/p/**
- 6 Cabangani amagama kanye nabafundi, afana nathi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**

#### **Yethula amagama amasha**

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile njengoba ukhombise nefleshi-khadi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 3 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### **Ukubhala Uhlamvu/Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile yokuthi bakwazi ukubhala kahle nangokushelela izinhlamvu ezihambelana nolwazi lwemisindo efundisiwe.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezibhaliwe kanye nemisindo efundisiwe.
- 2 Tshengisa ukubhalwa komsindo ebhodini – chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.

- 3 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sekwesokunxele ukuthi balalise amakhanda abo phezu kwedeski.
- 4 Yibe usufulathela abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sokudla.
- 5 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo u/ izinhlamvu emoyeni.
- 6 Okulandelayo, phinda lendlela futhi kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
- 7 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nabalingani babo futhi babhale umsindo emihlane yabo ngeminwe.
- 8 Emva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale umsindo phezu kwamadeski abo ngeminwe yabo.
- 9 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukuthi zakhiwa kanjani u/izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 10 Kufanele abafundi babhale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 11 Kumele abafundi badwebele umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.

## Ukuhlakaza Nokuhlanganisa: OLwesine

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, kanye nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlakaza imisindo efundiwe, ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukisa ukubonwa kwemisindo ngokuzenzakalela.*

### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili
- 2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
- 3 Hlakaza igama libe imisindo ezimele ngayodwa: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/i/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/p/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/o/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine egameni: **/s/**
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina owodwa egameni: **/i/**
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iposi**
- 10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukuze wenze igama: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/= iposi**
- 11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/i/**.
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/po/**
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: **/si/**
- 14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: **/i/-/po/-/si/= iposi**
- 15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

### Siyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.

- 2 Yisho igama: **impi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo?/m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo olandelayo?/p/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo osekugcineni?/i/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlakaze igama libe imisindo ezimele ngawodwa:/i/-/m/-/p/-/i/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe:/i/-/m/-/p/-/i/
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala egameni?/i/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lesibili egameni?/mpi/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga amagama bakhe igama:/i/-/mpi/= **impi**
- 13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

### Ukuthola Igama: NgoLwesihlanu

*Inhloso: Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlenganisa ulwazi lwemisindo abayifundisiwe. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela ikhono lokuhlenganisa ukuze kwakheke amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona ngokuzenzakalelayo nangokushelela ulwazi lwemisindo.*

Bhala ithebula ebhodini, elizofaka imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

<b>bl-</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>P</b>
<b>oo</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>nk</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>

<b>bh-</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>nk</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>

### Tshengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngemisindo yesonto: isibonelo: **bh/no/nk/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama amaningi abangawenza besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganisi ezingenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi igama lakhiwa kanjani usebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi:/i/-/bh/-/o/-/d/-/i/
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangenza igama besebenzisa imisindo eyahlukene – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa/**bh/no-/nk/**
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi elinye igama bangalakha kanjani, njengokuthi:/i/-/nk/-/o/-/l/-/o/

- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa imisindo ehlosiwe, efana nelithi **ibhodi** noma amagama angenanhloso, afana nokuthi **inkolo**

#### Okwenziwa abafundi

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale isihloko: **bh, o**.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale ukubhala.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokufuna nokwakha amagama amaningana ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi imvume yokulungisa imisebenzi yabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi akhiwa kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye): **ibhodi, inkolo, ibhadi, idili, made, ibhola, bhala, bhema, imali, ima, mela**.



## Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla

### Ibanga 2 & 3 (uma uhlelo lwemisindo seluphelile)

Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

### IBANGA 2 AMATHEMU 3-4

#### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### Ukushintsha Amagama: IMisombuluko

***Inhloso:** Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukubona ushintsho emagameni noma emishweni, eshintsha incazelo yamagama noma imisho.*

***Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni, kufanele abafundi benze lomsebenzi ngokubhala NGOKWAHLUKANISA. Ngokushesha lapho abafundi sebekwazi ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa okulingene, sicela ubalayele ukuthi baqedelele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi kumele bazilolongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa, ngokubuyekeza imisindo namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1-5 eduze kwemajini, beqe umugqa phakathi kwenombolo ngayinye.
- 4 Bhala ebhodini umusho owunikwe esifundweni eduze nenombolo 1, kanje:



- Ngifuna incwadi.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishele umusho ezincwadini zabo.
  - 6 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi babhale isihloko esahlukile samamofini ( ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana) eduze nezinombolo, kanje:
    - U
    - Ni
    - Si
    - Ba
  - 7 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale imisho, besebenzisa lezi zihloko zamamofimi ( ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana)
  - 8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi esizowenza ngokushesha kuze kubonakale ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama abawafundile ngaphambili.
  - 9 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.
  - 10 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bhala umusho ngokufanele ebhodini, ulokhu usho umsindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
  - 11 Khona-ke, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yiliphi iphethini abalibonayo, njengokuthi: lapho kushintsha khona umusho.
  - 12 Dwebela iphethini noma yimaphi amaphethini, kanje:
    - Ufuna incwadi.
    - Nifuna incwadi.
    - Sifuna incwadi.
    - Bafuna incwadi.
  - 13 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.
  - 14 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.
  - 15 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula ngalabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka bahlangabezane nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye behlangabezana nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 1-2

### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### Amagama Obunye Nobuningi: IMisombuluko

***Inhloso:** Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuze babone futhi babone kusengaphambili ushintsho kumaphethini egama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.*

**Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lomsebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, bayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi abazilolongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela futhi babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Amagama Obunye Nobuningi**
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama esebawafundile.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
- 6 Biza amagama asebunyeni asohlelelweni lwesifundo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eduze kwezinombolo, ngale ndlela elandelayo:  
**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**
  - ikati
  - umfana
  - imoto
  - impukane
  - umntwana
- 7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale lamagama ngobuningi.
- 8 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala ngokufanele ebhodini amagama, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 10 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:  
**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**
  - 1 ikati  
amakati
  - 2 umfana  
abafana
  - 3 imoto  
izimoto
  - 4 impukane  
izimpukane
  - 5 umntwana  
abantwana
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
- 12 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 13 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.

- 14 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye bangase babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

### **IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 3-4**

#### **UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

#### **Imisho esuku Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini: IMisombuluko**

*Inhloso: Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuba babone futhi balindele ushintsho lwamaphethini amagama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.*

*Qaphela: Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lo msebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, sicela ubayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi bazilolungele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama esebawafundile.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.
- 6 Biza amagama esebunyeni asohlelweni lwesifundo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwezinombolo, kanje:  
**Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**
  - 1 Ikati liphuza ubisi.
  - 2 Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.
  - 3 Imoto imile.
  - 4 Impukane iyandiza.
  - 5 Indlu iwile
- 7 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe sebuningini.
- 8 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle ebhodini imisho, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 10 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:  
**Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**

- 1 Ikati liphuza ubisi.  
Amakati aphuza ubisi.
- 2 Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.  
Abafana bakhahlela ibhola.
- 3 Imoto imile.  
Izimoto zimile.
- 4 Impukane iyandiza.  
Izimpukane ziyandiza.
- 5 Indlu iwile.  
Izindlu ziwile.
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
- 12 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 13 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.
- 14 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye kungenzeka babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IMISINDO

### Ukubuyekeza imisindo ngokuhlakaza nangokuhlanganisa: OLwesibili nangoLwesithathu

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlakaza imisindo namalunga amagama, ukuze bakwazi ukubhala nokufunda ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukiswa nokubona imisindo kanye namalunga amagama ngokuzenzakalela.*

#### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
- 3 Hlakaza igama libe nemisindo ezimele ngayodwa: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/i/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/p/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/o/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: **/s/**
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/i/**
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iposi**
- 10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindvo ukuze wakhe igama: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/= iposi**
- 11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/i/**
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/po/**

- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama:/si/
- 14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama:/i/-/po/-/si/= iposi
- 15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

**Siyenza...**

- 1 Qala ngomsindo wesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **impi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wokuqala wegama?/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wesibili wegama?/m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wesithathu wegama?/p/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wokugcina wegama?/i/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama amalunga ngalinye elihamba ngalodwa:/i/-/mpi/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe: /i/-/m/-/p/-/i/= **impi**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?/i/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lwesibili legama?/mpi/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama:/i/-/mpi/= **impi**
- 13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

**Siyenza...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala usuku nesihloko: **Amagama p.**
- 2 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini.
- 3 Biza amalunga amahlanu noma amagama athathwe ohlelweni lwesifundo.
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele. Kufanele basebenzise ikhono lokuhlakaza nokuhlanganisa ukubasiza ukuba bapele lawa magama.
- 5 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo osetshenziwe egameni ngalinye.
- 6 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo osetshenziwe.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepeni lombala.
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lo msindo NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

## UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

### Ukubhala Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ngokuhlelekile ikhono labafundi lokulungisa lokubhala ngokufanele nangokugeleza imisindo yezinhlamvu ehambisana nemisindo efundisiwe.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukuba bakhe ngendlela efanele izinhlamvu ngokubhala ngokuhlanganisa umsindo ofundiwe.
- 2 Fundisa ngohlamvu ngalunye oluncane kanye nolukhulu.
- 3 Tshengisa ukubhala umsindo ebhodini-chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.
- 4 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele ukuthi babeke amakhanda abo phezu kwamadeski.
- 5 Emva kwalokho, yima ufulathele abafundi, bese uphakamisa isandla sakho sokudla.
- 6 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo emoyeni.
- 7 Okulandelayo, phinda lenqubo kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
- 8 Emva kwalokho tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenzisane nozakwabo ngokubhala umsindo emhlane womunye ngeminwe yabo.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale umsindo emadeskini abo ngeminwe yabo.
- 10 Ekugcineni, phinda ubonise abafundi ukuthi izinhlamvu namagama kwakhiwa kanjani ebhodini.
- 11 Abafundi kufanele babhale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 12 Ngesikhathi utshengisa amagama, gcizelela indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa noma ngokuxhumanisa nezinye izinhlamvu.
- 13 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/umusho obhaliwe.

## IMISINDO

### Ukushintsha Izinhlamvu: NgoLwesine

*Inhloso: Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo. Ukuthuthukisa ikhono lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bagxile ekuboneni ushintsho olulodwa egameni okungashintsha okushiwo yigama.*

#### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane kumagama. Lokhu kuzosisiza ukuba sibe abafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: bila, sila

- 3 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozama ukubheka ukuthi yimuphi umsindo ohlukile kumagama amabili.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **bila, sila**
- 5 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo/b/no-/s/yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into egameni iyafana!

### **Siyenza...**

#### **Ingxenye 1**

- 1 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **sola, sala**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Yini umehluko phakathi kwala magama amabili?
- 3 Biza abafundi ukuthi beze bezodwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, kanje: **sola, sala**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

#### **Ingxenye 2**

- 1 Okulandelayo, bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **bila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
- 3 Bhala ebhodini uhlu lwemibono yabafundii, njengokuthi: **mila, sala; bila, bala**

#### **Uyenza ...**

- 1 Bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **mila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawufaka endaweni yomunye umsindo kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakhe amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, abangawafaka endaweni yomsindo owodwa egameni.
- 4 Ekugcineni kwesifundo, biza abafundi ukuthi bahlangane.
- 5 Biza abafundi ukuthi bazokuma phambi kwebhodi futhi babhale elinye lamagama abo.
- 6 Funda amagama, bese uyachaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **mila, sala, bila, bala**

## **IMISINDO**

### **Ukuthola Amagama: NgoLwesihlanu**

*Inhloso: Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo efundiwe. Ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi bazilolongele ikhono lokuhlanganisa ukuze bakhe amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona imisindo ngokuzenzakalelayo.*

Bhala ithebula ebhodini. Lifaka imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundisiwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

<b>ph-</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>p</b>	<b>ama-</b>
<b>th-</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>isi-</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>izi-</b>

### Tshengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/ph/no-/th/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili ebhodini.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi sizoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka ngokusebenzisa imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama usebenzisa umsindo onikeziwe. njengokuthi: **/th-/a-/th-/a/= thatha**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangenza igama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa/th/noma/ph/
- 6 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/u-/m-/a-/m-/a/= umama**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama ngokusebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **phula**, noma igama elingenawo umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **amabala**.

### Okwenziwa abafundi

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko: **ph, th**.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuba bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Bonisa abafundi ukuthi bangawakha kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye):
- 5 **phuma, thuma, isithuba, izithuba, amathuba, theta, amaphupha, thatha, zethu, lethu, latha, pam, izibele, ibele, mela, lala, lam, amaphela, phupha**



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela Okunamasu Okuqondisisa

Masonto onke kunendaba entsha Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela.

Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kwenziwa ngalendlela elandelayo:

- NgoMsombuluko: Ngaphambi kokufunda  
 NgoLwesibili: Ukufunda kokuqala  
 NgoLwesine: Ukufunda kwesibili



NgoLwesihlanu: Ngemva kokufunda

Kulezi zikhathi Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, yenza isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bonke bahlezi kahle futhi babona kahle nangokucacile izithombe ezisencwadini enkulu. Khumbuza abafundi ngaloko okulindele ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:

- Hlala ukhululeke futhi UNGANYAKAZI
- Gcina IZANDLA zakho phezu kwamathanga akho
- Gcina AMEHLO kanye nemicabango yakho isendabeni
- *Ungaphimisi AMAZWI (yenza ukushukuma komzimba ubonise ukuvala umlomo)*

***Izinjongo ezimqoka Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kulolu hlelo yilezi ezilandelayo:***

- 1** *Ukuba abafundi bezwa ukufundwa kwendaba ephелеle elukhuni nabangakakwazi ukuyifunda bona bebodwa. Ngenxa yokuthi abafundi abazikhathazi ngezingxanye ezilukhuni zokufunda, bangagxila engqikithini yendaba kanye nabalingisi. Abafundi bangathokozela futhi izindaba bese bethuthukisa uthando lokufunda.*
- 2** *Njengoba uthisha efunda indaba ngokuzwakalayo, ngokuzenzakalelayo ulingisa amanye amakhono okufunda: ufunda kusukela ekhasini lokuqala ukuya kwelokugcina; ufunda kusukela phezulu kwekhasi eye ekupheleni kwekhasi; ufunda kusukela kwesokunxele aye kwesokudla; alandele izimpawu zokufunda; ufunda ngokugeleza kanye nangejubane elifanele; futhi ufunda ngokufaka umuzwa, okunezelela ekuqonderi indaba. Abafundi ngokuzenzakalelayo bafunda amakhono amaningi ngokuqaphela umfundi ogelezayo.*
- 3** *Njengoba uthisha efunda, ufakela ukuqonda ngokuthi: akhombe ingxanye yesithombe; ngokusebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba noma ukunyakaza; nangokuthi anezele umuzwa ezwini lakhe. Uthisha uphinde afake ngokucacile ukuqonda, ngokuma achaze igama noma ibinzana lamagama. Ngokulalela uthisha kanye nokumbukela, abafundi bazuza amakhono amasha olwimi.*
- 4** *Bese okubaluleke kakhulu ngenkathi Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, ukuthi uthisha kufanela afundise abafundi ukuthi bangacabanga kanjani ngendaba, futhi bangazakhela kanjani ukuyiqonda indaba. Kulolu hlelo, sikhethe ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokulingisa kanye nokufundisa amasu ehlukele okuqondisisa. Amasu okuqondisisa alandelayo aye asetshenziswa:*
  - Ukuqagela
  - Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo
  - Ukucinga umbhalo
  - Ukufingqa
  - Ukucabanga ngombhalo (ukuzibuza)
  - Ukwenza uxhumaniso
  - Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha
  - Ukwenza ukuhlola

## AMASU OKUQONDISISA

Ithebula elilandelayo linikeza ulwazi ngesu ngalinye.

<b>Isu 1: Ukuqagela</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi beqagela, basuke besho lokho <u>abacabanga</u> ukuthi kuzokwenzeka endabeni. Abafundi bangaqagela ukuthi kuzokwenzekani ngokubuka izithombe ezisencwadini enkulu. Bangaqagela futhi ukuthi kuzobuye kwenzekeni ngemuva kokufunda indaba ekhasini. Okokugcina, abafundi bangaqagela ngokuthi bacabanga ukuthi indaba izophela kanjani.
Injongo	<i>Ngokwenza abafundi ukuba baqagela, wenza ukuba bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba bayifunde. Abafundi kufanele basebenzise izinkombasisombululo ukuzama ukuveza ukuthi ngobani abalingisi, nokuthi yisiphi isehlakalo esibalulekile esizokwenzeka. Ngokuqagela, abafundi bakha amakhono abo okuqondisisa ngokucabanga ngendaba</i>
Izinyathelo (Ukuqagela ngezithombe)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Buka isithombe.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini eyenzakayo lapha?</li> <li>3 Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.</li> <li>4 Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo.</li> <li>5 Bonisa ukuthi izithombe zixhumene kanjani nesinye ukuze zakhe indaba.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo (Ukuqagela ngezithombe)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ucabanga ukuthi kwenzekani lapha?</li> <li>2 Ucabanga ukuthi lo mlingisi uzizwa kanjani? Kungani?</li> <li>3 Ucabanga ukuthi uzobonani esithombeni esilandelayo?</li> </ol>
Izinyathelo (Ukuqagela ngombhalo)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda ikhasi lombhalo.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?</li> <li>3 Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.</li> <li>4 Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo (Ukuqagela ngombhalo)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?</li> <li>2 Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenziwa yilo mlingisi?</li> <li>3 Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 2: Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi bakha isithombe sengqondo, kufanele bacabange ngalokho okwenzekayo endabeni njengesehlakalo esikubhayikobho. Kufanele bazame ukubona indaba ezingqondweni zabo njengoba yenzeka.
Injongo	<i>Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza ukuba uqonde okushiwo amagama asekhasini ngokuwaphendula abe yibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabafundi. Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza futhi ukuba abafundi babone ukuthi izigameko embhalweni zihlangana kanjani. Lokhu kubasiza ukuba bakhe ukuqonda ngokucabanga ngendaba yonke iphelele, kunokubona ikhasi nekhasi.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Yithi: Manje sizokuzakhela isithombe sengqondo ngendaba kwangathi besibuka ibhayisikobho.</li> <li>3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo. Chaza ukuthi abafundi kufanele balalele amagama bese bakha ngawo ibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabo.</li> <li>4 Phinda ufunde umbhalo.</li> <li>5 Tshela abafundi okubonayo wena ngeso lengqondo. (Linganisa ikhono)</li> <li>6 Buza abafundi: Uboneni? (Kwenzekeni kwibhayisikobho yakho?)</li> <li>7 Lalela bese nixoxe ngezimpindulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpindulo zabafundi ziyahambisana nokwenzeke endabeni.</li> </ol>

Izibonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Nginesithombe sengqondo sikaJoe enqoba emjahweni. Ngathi ngiyawubona umjuluko wakhe wehla usuka ekhanda futhi usakazeka yonke indawo. Ngathi ngiyawubona amehlo akhe ajonge emgqeni wokugcina, nomzimba wakhe usebenza kanzima ngakho konke.</li> <li>2 Uboneni ngeso lengqondo? Kwenzekeni kwibhayisikobho yakho?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 3: Ukucinga umbhalo</b>	
Incazelo	Ukucinga imibuzo yombhalo kuwuhlobo oluyisisekelo kakhulu semibuzo yokuqondisisa. Lena mibuzo idinga abafundi bacabange noma babheke amagama esekhasini, bese bekhumbula ukwaziswa.
Injongo	<i>Lena mibuzo iyisisekelo sokuhlola ukuqonda amagama asekhasini. Le lisu libonisa abafundi indlela yokubona kanye nokucinga amagama amqoka azokubasiza ukuphendula imibuzo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo ngokwaziswa okusembhalweni, njengokuthi: Ngubani uJoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?</li> <li>3 Vumela abafundi baphendule umbuzo.</li> <li>4 QAPHELA: Siza abafundi ukuba bathole impendulo ngokubona amagama amqoka awusizo, bese becinga embhalweni igama elimqoka. Loku ngokuvamile kubaholela ekutholeni impendulo.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 <b>Ngubani</b> uJoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?</li> <li>2 <b>Yini</b> eyenziwa uJoe ngaphambi komjaho?</li> <li>3 UJoe wazivocavocela <b>nini</b> umjaho?</li> <li>4 Wawenzelwa <b>kuphi</b> umjaho?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 4: Ukufingqa</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi befingqa, basuke becabanga ngalokho okwezeke endabeni. Bangacabanga futhi nangezinye izinto, njengokuthi: kuyini abakuthandile endabeni, nokuthi bafundeni endabeni.
Injongo	<i>Ukufingqa kubonisa ukuthi umfundi uyiqondile futhi wacabanga ngendaba. Ukucela abafundi ukuba bafingqe indaba yindlela engcono yokuhlola ukuqonda kwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo.</li> <li>2 Khumbuza abafundi: Ngesikhathi sifingqa, sisuke sicabanga ngazo zonke izingxenye ezibalulekile zendaba. Singacabanga futhi ngalokho esikuthandile ngendaba, nokuthi futhi sifundeni endabeni.</li> <li>3 Nika abafundi umzuzu ukuba bacabange ngendaba.</li> <li>4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhuluma futhi baxoxele umngane isifingqo sabo.</li> <li>5 Okokugcina, ungacela abafundi ukuba babhale phansi izifingqo zabo, besebenzisa uhlaka lomsebenzi ukubasiza.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo	<p>Indaba: UJoe unqoba umjaho</p> <p><u>Abafunda bangafingqa indaba ngendlela elandelayo:</u></p> <p><b>Le ndaba imayelana</b> nomfana obizwa ngokuthi nguJoe ofuna ukwehlula umfana onejubane ukubendlula bonke esikoleni, uSizwe emjahweni wokugijima. UJoe uyazivocavoca sikhathi sonke, ekugcineni wamehlula uSizwe.</p> <p><b>Ngathanda</b> ingxenye lapho uJoe eshaya intambo ekupheleni komjaho – ngaziswa ngenama kakhulu.</p> <p><b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi uma uzama ngamandla futhi ungayekeleli ungapumelela.</p>

<b>Isu 5: Ukucabanga ngombhalo (Ukuzibuza)</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi uthisha ezibuza, uthisha usuke ephimisa imicabanga yakhe ngombhalo. Uvumela abafundi bezwe lokho akucabangayo ngombhalo.
Injongo	<i>Ngokutshengisa indlela ocabanga ngayo/uzibuza ngombhalo, usuke ufundisa abafundi izinto ezimbili. Okokuqala, ufundisa abafundi ukuthi abafundi abakahle abamane nje bafunde amagama, ngaso sonke isikhathi bayacabanga ngalokho abakufundayo. Okwesibili, sibonisa abafundi uhlobo lwemicabango abafundi abakahle abanayo ngombhalo.</i>  <i>Ngokwenza lokhu, sibonisa abafundi indlela yokucabanga ngobuhlakani nangokujulile ngombhalo. Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, abafundi bazoqala ukuzenzela lokhu ngokwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Cabanga umbuzo noma umqondo umfundi ogelezayo angaba nawo ngombhalo. (Imibono enikeziwe kumabhokhi athi Ngaphambi Kokufunda nelithi Funda Okwesibili ezinhlelweni zesifundo.)</li> <li>3 Yithi: Ngiyabona/Ngiyaqaphela...</li> <li>4 Yithi: Ngiyazibuza...?</li> <li>5 Abafundi abaphoqekekile ukuba baphendule umbuzo.</li> </ol>
Isibonelo	<b>Ngiyabona</b> ukuthi uSizwe wamhleka uJoe uma engenela umjaho. <b>Ngizibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe lokhu kwamthukuthelisa yini uJoe?
<b>Isu 6: Ukwenza uxhumaniso</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi benza uxhumaniso, baqhathanisa izindaba nezimpilo zabo (umbhalo noqobo lwakho) noma nomunye umbhalo (umbhalo nombhalo), noma nento ethile nje esezweni (umbhalo nokusezweni).
Injongo	<i>Ukwenza uxhumaniso kusiza abafundi ukuba baqonde umbhalo ngokujulile ngokuwuxhumanisa nezinye izinto asebezazi kakade, noma abake bahlangabezana nako. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuba bangenza izinhlobo ezahlukene zokuxhumanisa: umbhalo komunye umbhalo, umbhalo noqobo lwakho, nempilo yabo, kanye nombhalo nezwe – nokunye ukwaziswa asebenakho kakade ngezwe.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo, njengokuthi: Kunini lapho wafisa khona ukunqoba okuthile, njengoJoe?</li> <li>3 Sebenzisa ukutshengisa ukunika impendulo elula, njengokuthi: Ngenkathi uJoe efisa ukunqoba umjaho, kungikhumbuze indlela engangithanda ngayo ukuncintisana nodadewethu esikoleni. Waye hlala njalo ethola amamaki aphezulu kuyo yonke into, abazali bami babeziqhenya. Ngangifisa baziqhenye nangami futhi.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Lokhu kukukhumbuza impilo yakho kanjani?</li> <li>2 Ngitshele ngesikhathi lapho kwenzeka khona into efana naloku kuwe.</li> <li>3 Uma wawunguJoe, ubuzokwenzani uma uSizwe ekuhleka?</li> <li>4 Ucabanga ukuthi uSizwe wazizwa kanjani ngesikhathi uJoe emehlula?</li> <li>5 Lokhu kukukhumbuza muphi omunye umlingisi?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 7: Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha</b>	
Incazelo	Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha kudinga ukuba usebenzise ulwazi onalo, naloku okufundile ukuze uqagele kahle okuthize endabeni. Yiloku okushiwo 'ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa'. Uma abafundi benza indlela yokuphetha, baqagela kahle ngokuthize okusendabeni. Kwesinye isikhathi umbhali akabhali yonke imininingwane yendaba. Umbhali ushiya ezinye izingxenye zendaba zingaphelelanga, ukuze ofundayo azitholele yena.

Injongo	<i>Abafundi kufanele bazitholele izingxenye zendaba ngokuzenzela uxhumaniso – Kufanele bafunde ‘ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa’. Ukwenza lokhu, kufanele basebenzise okubhaliwe, kanye nalokho asebekwazi ukuze bazitholele lokho okungabhalwanga ngokucacile.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li><b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Wazini ngalokhu? Uthini umbhalo?</li> <li><b>3</b> Buza abafundi: Yikuphi okunye esingakuqagela ngalokhu? Kukhona yini okunye umbhalo ongakusho?</li> <li><b>4</b> Buza abafundi: Kukhona yini okunye esingakuphetha mayelana nokuzivocavoca kukaJoe?</li> <li><b>5</b> Lalela futhi <b>uxoxe</b> ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinomqondo.</li> <li><b>6</b> Uma abafundi behluleka, banike isibonelo sokwenza indlela yokuphetha. Sebenzisa uhlaka lomusho ukusiza: Ngenxa yokuthi ... ngicabanga ukuthi ...</li> </ol>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Umbhalo:</b></p> <p>Umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya eNyuvesi. Ngafika ekhaya ngathola umfowethu ephethe incwadi futhi emamatheka. Umama wami wayekhala, ehleka futhi emanga.</p> <p><b>Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha:</b></p> <p>Ngokwesisekelo sokuthi umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya enyunivesi, nokuthi usephethe incwadi emenza abukeke ethokozile, ngiyaqagela ukuthi isicelo sakhe siphumelele.</p>
<b>Isu 8: Ukwenza ukuhlola</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi sihlola umbhalo, sisuke senza isahlulelo ngesici esithile sombhalo.
Injongo	<i>Abafundi kufanele bafundiswe ukuthi ngaso sonke isikhathi benze ukuhlola ngalokho abakufundayo, futhi bakwazi ukusekela noma ukuba nesizathu sokuzihlola kwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li><b>2</b> Buza abafundi imibuzo yozihlola, futhi ubacele basekele izimpendulo zabo. Isibonelo: Ucabanga ukuthi u X wenze into elungile? Kungani uthi noma ungathi?</li> <li><b>3</b> Lalela futhi <b>nixoxe</b> ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinengqondo.</li> <li><b>4</b> Uma abafundi bathola ubunzima, yenza ukuzihlola kwakho njengesibonelo: <b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi uX wenze into elungile <b>ngoba</b> X</li> </ol>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Eminye imibuzo yokuhlola iqala ngokuthi:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Ucabanga ukuthi ...</li> <li><b>2</b> Uvumelana nokuthi ...</li> <li><b>3</b> Ngokombono wakho ...</li> <li><b>4</b> Ingabe ukuthandile ukuthi ...</li> </ol>

Ngezansi kunenzuzelo yenqubo eyisisekelo yohlelo yesifundo ngasinye Sokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngaphambi Kokufunda, Ukufunda Kokuqala; Ukufunda Kwesibili; kanye Nangemuva Kokufunda. Funda lezi zincazelo ukuze uthole ukuqonda okucacile ngokuhamba kwesifundo ngasinye.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGAPHAMBI KOKUFUNDA**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: UKUQAGELA**

Ngaphambi kokufunda, sisuke sakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokwenza abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba ifundwe.

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazobheka izithombe ezisendabeni, bese becabanga ngendaba.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi, ngesisekelo saloku abakubonayo, bazoqagela ukuthi indaba izoba mayelana nani. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bazosebenzisa izithombe ukuzama kanye nokuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani.
- 3 Chazela abafundi bangacabangi kuphela ngesithombe esisodwa kuphela. Kufanele bacabange ngendlela izithombe ezihlobana ngayo nesinye. Kufanele baxumanise zonke izithombe ukuze bazame ukuthola ukuthi indaba yonke imayelana nani.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ikhava yendaba bese ufunda ngokuzwakalayo isihloko sendaba.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka kule ndaba?
- 6 Okulandelayo, bheka isithombe ngasinye endabeni, futhi njengoba ubheka, buza abafundi:
  - a Yini oyibonayo kulesi sithombe?
  - b Ucabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka lapha?
  - c Ucabanga ukuthi kungenzeka kwenzekeni ngokulandelayo?
- 7 Uma abafundi bekhohlwa ukuxhumanisa izithombe ezahlukene, bakhuthaze ukukweza. Isibonelo: 'Uyakhumbula ukuthi umfana ubenzani esithombeni esedlule? Wenzani manje? Ucabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo?'
- 8 Uma ufika esithombeni sokugcina, buza abafundi: Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani (uma kufanelekile)?
- 9 Bonga abafundi ngokuqagela kwabo.
- 10 Uma unesikhathi, funda indaba yonke kanye ngaphandle kokuma.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KOKUQALA**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.**

Ekufundeni Kokuqala, siqala ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufunda bese sichazela abafundi indaba. Siyalingisa futhi ukuthi ucabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngaphambi kokufunda, tshela ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: *'Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela*

*indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endabeni. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami?*

- 1 Funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
- 2 Lapho kudingeka khona, yima uchazele abafundi igama noma ibinzana lamagama.
- 3 Ngaso lesi sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kokuqala, sigxila futhi ekulingiseni nasekufundiseni abafundi isu lokuqondisisa.
- 4 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.
- 5 Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
- 6 Ekhasini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
- 7 Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendule imibuzo.
- 8 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi umbuzo ungaba nezimpendulo ezingaphezu kweyodwa ezilungile, nokuthi abafunda bangaba nemibono eyehlukile.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KWESIBILI**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.**

*Ukufundeni Kwesibili, siqhubeka nokwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufundela abafundi indaba, nokulingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba. Phinda futhi, utshale ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: 'Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endabeni. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami.'*

- 1 Okulandelayo, funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
- 2 Ngaso lesi sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kwesibili, uzolingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba.
- 3 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.

- 4 Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini ngoKufunda Kwesibili. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela *yokucabanga ngendaba*. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
- 5 Ekhasini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendula imibuzo.
- 7 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi bazakhele umbuzo omayelana nombhalo.
  - a Cela abafundi ngokuzimela bacabange umbuzo owodwa abangawubuza ngombhalo.
  - b Uma kudingeka, khumbuza abafundi ngamanye amagama emibuzo noma ibinzana lamagama, ngokwesibonelo: ngubani; kuyini; nini; kuphi; kanjani; kungani; ngombono wakho; ucabanga ukuthi; uhla; njl.,
  - c Tshela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhuluma futhi babelane ngemibuzo yabo omunye komunye.
  - d Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi abambalwa ukuba bazokwabelana nemibuzo yabo nekilasi lonke.
  - e Nika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula lena mibuzo.

#### **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGEMVA KOKUFUNDA**

Inhloso yomsebenzi waNgemuva Kokufunda ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ukuqonda kwabo indaba, nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ulwimi olusha abalufundile.

#### **Ngemva Kokufunda, uzokwenza owodwa walemisebenzi emine:**

- 1 Fanekisa umbhalo
- 2 Linganisa indaba
- 3 Ukuzikhumbuza ngokukhuluma noma ngokubhala okusuka endabeni
- 4 Ukuqondisisa okubhaliwe

#### **FANEKISA UMBHALO**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma amaphepha angabhaliwe, amapensela noma amakhrayoni.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile okusembhalweni. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma bakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile, abacabange ngokuthi kubukeka kanjani, kunephunga elinjani, kuzwakala njani uma ukuthinta, nokuthi unjani umsindo wayo. Bazokwakha futhi isithombe sokuthi bazizwa kanjani ngalomlingisi, isehlakalo noma into esembhalweni.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bakhululeke. Bafundele umbhalo futhi.
- 4 Bese ucela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo abo, badwebe lokho abakubonile okusuka embhalweni. Abafundi bangafaka amalebula ukuchaza iphunga, ukunambitha, njl.,
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele basebenzise isiqalo somusho ukuba babhale umusho noma emibili ngalokho abakubonile.



- 6 Okokugcina, vumela abafundi ukuba bajika bese bayakhuluma, futhi babelane ngemifanekiso yabo nabalingani babo.

#### **LINGANISA INDABA**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethe, noma endaweni ethulile ngaphandle.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazolingisa izingxenye zendaba abayifundile.
- 3 Bamba uphakamise incwadi enkulu. Funda ikhasi lokuqala.
- 4 Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuthi balingise ini. (esohlelweni lwesifundo)
- 5 Lingisa umyalelo kanye nabafundi.
- 6 Phinda ngekhasi ngalinye.
- 7 Qeqesha abafundi ukuba balandele izimpawu uma kufanele bathule futhi balalele uma ufunda ekhasini phakathi kokulingisa.

#### **UKUZHUMBUZA NGOKUKHULUMA NOMA NGOKUBHALA OKUSUKA EMBHALWENI**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi ukuze bakunaka futhi bakulalele.
- 2 Landela izinyathelo emiyelelweni yesifundo ukuzikhumbuza izingxenye zendaba nabafundi.
- 3 Okokuqala, uzolinganisa ukukhumbula okuthile okusuka endabeni.
- 4 Okulandelayo, uzotshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngokuthile okusuka endabeni – bangathathi lokho okukhumbulwe nguwe.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi BAZOJIKI BESE BAYAKHULUMA futhi babelana ngalokho abakukhumbulayo nabalingani babo.
- 6 Okokugcina, uzobiza abafundi abambalwa bazokwabelana ngalokho abakukhumbulayo kwabo kanye nekilasi.
- 7 Uma kungukukhumbula okubhalwayo, abafundi bazodweba/bazobhala ukukhumbula kwabo ezincwadini zabo zokubhala.

#### **UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALWAYO**

- 1 Ngaphambi kwesifundo, bhala isihloko sombhalo njengesihloko ebhodini.
- 2 Okulandelayo, bhala imibuzo yokuqondisisa ebhodini, kanye neziqalo zemisho yezimpendulo. (Lapho kudingeka khona)
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazocabanga futhi babhale izimpendulo zale mibuzo.
- 5 Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyachaza uma kudingeka.
- 6 Tshela abafundi akudingeki ukuthi babhale imibuzo, kuphela izimpendulo.
- 7 Hamba hamba usize abafundi abahlulekayo.
- 8 Imizuzu emibili yokugcina, funda zonke izimpendulo kanye nabafundi, bavumele balungise umsebenzi wabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

**Inhloso:** Ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda yedwa ngokuzwakalayo, nokwakha amakhono obuchwepheshe bokufunda ngokucacile kanye namakhono okuqondisisa kumfundi ngamunye. Ukunika bonke abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela amagama omsindo ofundwayo, amagama abonwa njalo kanye nemisho emifishane eguqakayo, ngaphambi kokuba benze imisebenzi yokubhala ngokuqondisisa okufushane ngokuzimela.

Kubalulekile ukuthi ulalele bonke abafundi befunda ngamunye, okungenani kanye ngesonto.

### OKUFANELE UKWENZE NEKILASI LONKE:

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuthi uqale ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo neqembu, kufanele uqale ngokuhlalisa ikilasi lonke libe nezincwadi zokubhalela kanye neZincwadi Zokufunda.
- 2 Qiniseka ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zivikelekile, ngokusebenzisa amafayela noma izikhwama zepulasitiki.
- 3 Qeqesha abafundi ngesimiso Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Kolimi Lwasekhaya ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a Hlalisa kahle abafundi babe nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
  - b Bachazele ngomsebenzi wokufunda wokuqala okufanele bawenze
  - c Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela
  - d Uma usulalele umfundi ngamunye eqenjini, phindisela iqembu ezihlalweni zabo
  - e Yalale abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho, njengokuthi: Uthisha Uthi Umcimbi wokudansa; Yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima uthule du; noma Isihlalo sami nami.
    - *Qaphela: Imizuzu engama 30 isikhathi eside kubafundi abasesabancane ukuthi bangahlala behlezi ngokuthula bebodwa. Ngenxa yalesisizathu, kubalulekile ukwenza umsebenzi woshintsho ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuba bathathe ikhefu benze okuzobajabulisa futhi kushukumise umzimba.*
  - f Phinda uhlalise abafundi nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
  - g Chaza ukuthi umsebenzi wokufunda olandelayo kufanele uqedwe
  - h Biza elinye iqembu ukuthi lizokufundela
- 4 Kuwumbono omuhle ukuhlalisa umfundi obuthakathaka eduze komfundi oqinile, ukuze kuthi uma abafundi befunda izincwadi zokufunda, bakwazi ukusizana.

### UHLAKA LWEZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:

- 1 Isonto ngalinye linemisebenzi eyi-10 yokufunda. Kunamaseshini ayi 10 okufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo isonto ngalinye. Kodwa, iqembu ngalinye lithola ithuba lokusebenza nothisha kanye ngesonto. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bonke abafundi bazoqeda umsebenzi Wokufunda phakathi neseshini ye – 9.
- 2 **Izithombe zikhumbuza abafundi ngokufanele bakwenze osukwini ngalunye:**
  - a Umlomo ukhumbuza abafundi ukuthi baphimise imisindo.

- b** Iso likhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunde lawa magama ngokuwabuka.
  - c** Ingane eyodwa ikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazifundele ngayedwana.
  - d** Izingane ezimbili zikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunda nomlingani.
  - e** Isandla esibambe ipeni sikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi badwebe noma babhale.
- 3** Uhla oluyinhloko lwamagama emisindo yonke kanye nolwamagama esiwabona njalo afundisiwe ayalondolozwa. Izindaba ezintsha zihlelwe ngendlela ngokusetshenziswa imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo esonto, kanye nokufaka imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo afundiswe ngenkathi edlule. Lokhu kusho ukuthi abafundi ngeke bahlangabezane namagama amasha abangakaze bawabone ezincwadini zokufunda.

**UKWABELA AMAQEMBU NOKUKHETHWA KOMBHALO WOKUFUNDA  
NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:**

- 1** Emasontweni amabili okuqala esikole, lalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ngayedwa.
- 2** Sebenzisa irubhrikhi engezansi ukuhlukanisa abafundi ngamakhono abo.
- 3** Yabela abafundi emaqenjini ekhono elifanayo.
- 4** Kulolu hlelo, kunamathuba ayi – 10 ngesonto okulalela ukufunda. Lokhu kusho ukuthi kuzokwakhiwa amaqembu ayi-Uma uzokwakha amaqembu angaphansi kwayi – 10, ungasebenzisa isikhathi samathuba asele ngokusiza abafundi abadinga usizo.
- 5** Kusithungathi sakho uzothola ifomu lokugcwalisa amagama abafundi eqenjini ngalinye, kanye nethebula elizokuvumela ukuthi ukwazi ukulandela okufundwe iqembu ngalinye.
- 6** **Siza uqaphele:** le rubhrikhi ihlukanisa abafundi ngokusekelwe kubuchwepheshe bamakhono abo okufunda.
- 7** Uma kukhona abafundi abanengi ezingeni elifanayo, kungafaneleka ukuba usebenzise ukufundwa ngokuqondisisa njengendlela eyengeziwe yokwehlukanisa iqembu ukuya phambili.
- 8** **Ekilasini elinabafundi abangama – 40, kungenzeka ukuthi:**
  - Kungabikho iqembu eligcwele elisezingeni 1, kube nabafundi abambalwa
  - Iqembu 1 elisezingeni 2
  - Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 3
  - Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 4
  - Iqembu 1 noma 2 elisezingeni 5

Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi akawazi amagama noma wazi amagama ambalwa.</li> <li>Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi nje amagama ambalwa ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo. NOMA lo mfundi udinga usizo oluningi ukufunda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi udinga usizo lokuqonda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile. futhi ungakwazi ukuqonda amagama amaningi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> <li>Lo mfundi udinga usizo kancane lokuqonda amagama amaningi alukhuni.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza okuthile.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi angaqonda amagama amaningi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza nangokubonisa imizwa.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ungomunye wabafundi abafunda kahle kakhulu ekilasini.</li> </ul>

**OKUMELWE KWENZIWE IQEMBU NGALINYE NGESIKHATHI SOKUFUNDA NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:**

- 1 Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela.
  - a Qiniseka ukuthi banombhalo ofanele bonke.
  - b Hlalisa iqembu lenze indilinga.
  - c Khumbuza abafundi ngamagama esiwabona njalo abawafundile angesonto. Khombisa iqembu amafleshi-khadi alawa magama futhi bazilolonge ukuwafunda.
  - d Okulandelayo, nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokuthi bafunde ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela nangokuthula.
  - e Ngemva kwalokho, tshela umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azifundele ngokuphimisela ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela.
- 2 Ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo, kubalulekile ukukhumbula lokhu:
  - a **Khomba amagama esiwabona njalo.** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kunamanye amagama avela njalo, nokuthi kufanele sikwazi ukuwafunda ngokuwabuka.
  - b **Yakha amakhono okuqonda.** uma umfundi engakwazi ukufunda igama, ungamane usize umfundi ngaso leso sikhathi. Okungenani, gququzela umfundi ukuthi aphimise imisindo yegama, bese ehlanganisa imisindo ukuze akhe igama.

- c Ncoma bese ugqugquzele abafundi.** Yenza ukuthi ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo kube okuhlangenwe nakho okwakhayo kubafundi futhi usebenzise lesi sikhathi ukuzama ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi.
- d Yakha ukufunda ngokugeleza.** Siza abafundi ukuthi bathuthukise ukufunda ngokugeleza. Tshela abafundi ukuthi ukufunda kwabo kufanele kuzwakale sengathi bayakhuluma. Lingisela abafundi ngokufunda ngokugeleza bese ubavumele ukuthi baphinde emuva kwakho.
- e Yakha ukufunda ngokuqondisisa.** Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngalokhu abakufundayo ngaso sonke isikhathi. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bathathe ikhefu, babuyele emuva baphinde bafunde lokhu abakufundile uma kwenzeka belahlekelwa incazelo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bakhe isithombe ngenkathi befunda – ukuthi benze ibhayisikobho yalokhu abakufundayo emakhanda abo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bazame ukukhumbula abakufundile. Phinda ugqugquzele abafundi ukuthi babuze uma kukhona abangakuqondi.

#### **UKUNAKEKELA IZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:**

- 1** Kungumbono omuhle ukubeka izincwadi zokufunda phakathi kwamafayela noma izikhwama zamapulasitiki uma abafundi bezisebenzisa.
- 2** Nakekela lezi zincwadi zokufunda ngokucophelela futhi uzigcine kahle uma sezisetshenzisiwe.
- 3** Kufanele uphinde ukwazi ukusebenzisa izincwadi zokufunda iminyaka eminingi, ngoba abafundi ababhaleli kuzo. Kunalokho, babhalela ezincwadini zabo zokubhalela.

#### **OKUNYE OKUNGENZIWA EKUFUNDENI NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO**

Khumbula ukuthi isizathu Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ngayedwa, ukuze kwazeke ukusiza izingane zakhe ubuchwepheshe bamakhono okufunda. Uma ungenayo indawo eyanele ekilasini lakho yokwenza lokhu, noma uthola kunzima ukulawula ukuziphatha kwekilasi ngenkathi ulalele iqembu lifunda, kukhona enye indlela.

Ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, hlalisa bonke abafundi emadeskini abo nezincwadi zokufunda. Ngemva kwalokho, yenza okulandelayo:

- 1** Chaza umsebenzi wokufunda kokuqala okufanele bakwenze.
- 2** Ngemva kwalokho, bizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.
- 3** Lalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ezingeni lombhalo ofanele.
- 4** Yakha ikhono lobuchwepheshe lokufunda.
- 5** Emuva kwemizuzu eyi 15, yalela abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho.
- 6** Ngemva kwalokho, phinda uhlalise kahle abafundi ezihlalweni zabo nezincwadi zabo zokufunda.
- 7** Chaza umsebenzi olandelayo okufanele bawenze.

- 8** Qhubeka nokubizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.

Uma unquma ukusebenzisa lena indlela yokulalela ukufunda, kufanele uqiniseke ukuthi ulalela wonke umfundi okungenani kanye ngesonto.



## Inqubo Yokubhala

---

**Inhloso:** Ukufundisa abafundi inqubo yokubhala ukuveza imicabango ephuma kubo ngokukuyibhala ngokuhlelekile bethola ukusekelwa. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuthi ukusebenza ngokulandela inqubo yokubhala okuhlelekile kubanika ithuba lokushintsha, babhale kangcono nokuthuthukisa imicabango yabo, kunokuthi bavele 'bafike esiphetho salokhu abakubhalayo ngomzamo wokuqala'.

Uhlelo lokulungiselela ukubhala lubandakanya ukuluhlela, ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa, ukuhlela, ukushicilelwa nokwethulwa kombhalo. Lezi zingxenye ezine zenqubo yokubhala ziqala ukufundiswa kumabanga aphantsi omathathu, njengoba abafundi baya ngokuya beqhubeka bephumelela ukukhuphuleni izinga lokubhala.

### HLELA UKUBHALA

- 1** Kulolu hlelo, ukuhlela kugxile kakhulu ekufundiseni abafundi indlela yokuhlela besebenzisa:
  - a** Uhla lwamagama
  - b** Ibalazwe lomqondo
- 2** Ngaphambi kokuthi abafundi baqale ukuhlela kwabo, kufanele ubatshengise kuqala, ukuze bazi kahle ukuthi kulindekele ukuthi benzeni. Uhlelo lwesifundo luyakuqondisa ekwenzeni lokhu.
- 3** Chazela abafundi ukuthi uhlala njalo UCABANGA ngalokhu ozokubhala. Kufanele ubachazele imicabango yakho ngokuzwakalayo, ukuze abafundi bezwe.
- 4** Sebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuze wakhe olwakho uhlelo lokubhala.
- 5** Okulandelayo, nikeza abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokucabanga ngalokho abazokubhala.
- 6** Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokujika bese bayakhuluma, futhi bacobelane imibono nozakwabo.
- 7** Okokugcina, qondisa futhi usekele abafundi njengoba besebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuba benze okwabo ukuhlela.

### UKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA

- 1** Ngaphambi kokuthi isifundo siqale, phinda ubhale ebhodini uhlaka lokuhlela ukubhala olwenziwe esifundweni sangoMsombuluko. Bhala isibonelo sohlaka lokubhala ebhodini.

- 2 Okulandelayo, chaza kafushane bese utshengisa abafundi ukuthi bazolusebenzisa kanjani uhlelo lwabo ukuze bakhe umbhalo wabo osalungiswa.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi isibonelo sokubhala uhlaka oluzobasiza ukwenza lokhu.
- 4 Ngesikhathi abafundi beqedela umbhalo osalungiswa, yibe ulokhu uhambahamba ekilasini futhi usekele abafundi abadinga usizo

### UKUHLELA UMBHALO

- 1 Bhala ebhodini uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo ezithathelwe ohlelweni lwesifundo.
- 2 Funda konke futhi uchazele abafundi uhla lwalokhu okuhlolwayo.
- 3 Ungase ufise ukukhombisa abafundi ukuthi alungiswa kanjani amaphutha ajwayelekile.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokwenza ushintsho nokulungisa imibhalo yabo besebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo.

### UKUSHICILELA NOKWETHULA UMBHALO

- 1 Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuphinda babhale ngobunono imibhalo yabo yokugcina.
- 2 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokushintshanisa ngezincwadi bafundelane omunye nomunye imibhalo yabo.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi abahlukene ithuba lokwabelana ngombhalo wabo ngokuwufundela ikilasi lonke.
- 4 Cela abanye abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale imisebenzi yabo ephepheni elisha bese bedweba imifanekiso, baphinde bayisayine. Beka lona mbhalo odongeni lwekilasi
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi. Ulindlekele ukuba umake imisebenzi yemibhalo emi-2 ngaphansi kohlelo lokuhlola oluhlelekile ngethemu usebenzise irubrikhi oyinikeziwe. Kepha ke, uyanxuswa ukuba ufunde bese uphawula ngombhalo wokugcina womfundi ngawo wonke umjikelezo.
- 6 Siyaphinda, ukuzethemba kuyingxenye ebalulekile kakhulu ekukhuliseni amazinga olwazi lokubhala.



## Amasu Okubhala

*Inhloso: Ukuhlomisa abafundi ngamacebo ambalwa okubhala besebenza ngokohlaka olubalekelela ukuguqula imicabango yabo ibe umbhalo ongokoqobo.*

- 1 Landela izihlelo zesifundo ukwenza umsebenzi wesonto ngalinye.
- 2 Ezinhlweni zesifundo, uzoqaphela ukuthi kulandelwa ngaso sonke isikhathi isimiso esifanayo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi, ukuze bazi okulindlekile ezifundweni zokubhala.
- 3 Uzoqaphela futhi ukuthi amacebo ahlukile afundiswa kancane kancane ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukufinyelela ezingeni eliyimpumelelo lokubhala uhlaka lwemisho.
- 4 Inhloso ukuthi abafundi ekugcineni basebenzise lawa masu ngokuzenzakalelayo.
- 5 Lawa masu asiza abafundi ukuthi bazethembe ngemibhalo yabo ngokubabonisa uchungechunge lwezinyathelo zokulandelwa ngesikhathi bebhala.

**ISU 1: UTHISHA UTSHENGISA INDLELA YOKUBHALA KUQALA**

- a** Uthisha uqala ngokubonisa umsebenzi ekilasini (ubonisa okulindelekile ukuthi abafundi kufanele bakwenze kanjani)
- b** Ngokubukela uthisha, abafundi baba nombono ocacile ngokulindeleke kubo ngesikhathi benza umsebenzi.

**ISU 2: ABABHALI BAYACABANGA NGAPHAMBI KOKUTHI BABHALE**

- a** Ukubhala kuyisenzo sokuveza imicabango ephepheni.
- b** Lokhu kusho ukuthi ababhali kufanele baqale ngokucabanga bese benquma ukuthi yini abazobhala ngayo ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.
- c** Lokhu futhi kusho ukuthi azikho 'izimpendulo' eziyiphutha nezingelona iphutha uma bebhala – bonke ababhali banemicabango yabo ababhala ngayo.
- d** Njalo yakha isikhathi sokuba abafundi bacabange ngalokho abafuna ukukubhala.

**ISU 3: ABABHALI BADWEBELA UMUGQA WEGAMA NGALINYE**

- a** Abafundi bayacabanga ngomusho abafuna ukuwubhala, futhi bawusho ngokuzwakalayo.
- b** Bayabala ukuthi mangaki amagama emshweni, bese bedweba umugqa omele igama ngalinye.
- c** Imigqa kufanele idwetshwe kusukela ngakwesobunxele kuye kwesokudla nokusuka phezulu ekhasini kuye phansi.
- d** Imigqa kufanele icishe ilingane nobude bamagama.
- e** Izikhala kufanele zishiywe phakathi kwamagama.
- f** Ekugcineni komusho, umfundi afake ungqi.
- g** Uma sekunemigqa, abafundi bagcwalisa amagama abawaziyo, noma kufanele bazame ukuqala ukubhala uhlamvu lokuqala lwegama ngaphambi kokucela usizo.
- h** Lokhu kunikeza abafundi indlela yokubhala, eyakha ukuzethemba. Ngisho nabafundi abanobunzima bangaqala inqubo yokubhala ngale ndlela.

**ISU 4: ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA IZINSIZA-KUFUNDA UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bangaqali ngokucela usizo lwamagama abangawazi. Kufanele baqale ngokusebenzisa ezinye izinsiza-kufunda ukuthola ukuthi libhalwa kanjani igama elingaziwa. Ngokwesibonelo:
- b** Amagama asodongeni lwamagama
- c** Ezinye izincwadi
- d** Uhla lwesipelingi
- e** Bangabuza ngisho nozakwabo ekilasini.



**ISU 5: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA ABAKUKHUMBULAYO  
UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Abafundi kufanele bazame ukukhumbula amagama abawafundile, futhi babhale lawa magama ngokuzikhumbulela bona.

**ISU 6: ABABHALI BASHO AMAGAMA NGOKUNENSA NJENGOFUDU**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukusho amagama abangawazi ngokunensa okukhulu ukuze bakwazi ukuzwa imisindo yawo ehlukile. (ukuhlukanisa uhlamvu nohlamvu)
- b** Okulandelayo, fundisa abafundi ukubhala umsindo ngamunye abakwazi ukuwuzwa. (Bangase bangakwazi ukupela igama ngendlela efanele, kodwa lokhu kungaba isinyathelo sokuqala ukubhala amagama abangawazi. Ngokwesibonelo, **zi** lingabhalwa kanje noma **z**. Uthisha angakhela kulokhu bese ebonisa umbhali isipelingi esifanele.
- c** Zama ukufunda imibhalo yemisindo yabafundi, bese ubancoma ngokusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lwemisindo.

**ISU 7: ABABHALI BAFUNDA LOKHU ABAKUBHALAYO**

- a** Abafundi bazifundela imisho yabo kuzwakale noma bafundele ozakwabo. Ukufunda umbhalo womunye ekilasini kwenza inqubo yokubhala ibe nomqondo kakhulu.
- b** Njengoba benza lokhu, bahlola ukuthi awekho yini amagama abawashiye ngephutha.
- c** Baphinde bahlole ukuthi ukusetshenziswa kolimi kubhalwe ngendlela elungile yini.
- d** Okubaluleke kunako konke, kwenze konke lokhu ukuze abafundi bayijabule indlela ehlelekile yokubhala, baphinde baziqhenye ngalokho abakubhalile.

**ISU 8: ABABHALI BAYAJIKA BESE BAYAKHULUMA**

- a** Ezikhathini ezahlukene zesifundo, abafundi bangashintshana nozakwabo, futhi futhi banikezane ithuba lokuthi nomunye akhulume.
- b** Lokhu kungenziwa ukuze babonisane ukuthi ingabe bazobhala ngani, bafundelane abakubhalile, baxoxele abanye ngezithombe zabo, noma bahlole ukuthi ingabe bayakuqonda yini okulindele ukuthi bakwenze.
- c** Fundisa abafundi ukubhekana bakhulume behlise amaphimbo abo uma bekhuluma bebhekene.

**ISU 9: UKUBAMBA IZINGXOXO EZINCANE**

- a** Leli cebo liwusizo kakhulu kubafundi uma bebhala.
- b** Hambahamba egumbini, futhi uthi ukuma uma ubona umfundi exakekile noma edinga usizo.
- c** Bamba izingxoxo ezincane nalowo mfundi.
- d** Khuluma ngomsebenzi womfundi, lalela umfundi, bese usiza umfundi uma kunesidingo.
- e** Khumbula ukuzama nokunika bonke abafundi ukunakwa ngokomuntu ngamunye, futhi uncome imizamo kanye nentuthuko yabo.





**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isondo**

**1**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Abangani**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: isithombe sakho kanye nabangane bakho nidlala ndawonye, njl.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga ngezimfanelo zomngane omuhle.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zipakishwe ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 24 kanye na-25, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 26, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 27 kanye na-28, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe somngane wakho omkhulu.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTO 1

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sokuqala sendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: Abangani baka – 'A'
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Abangane
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngesihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yiziphi izimfanelo zomngane?
  - b Yiziphi izinto ezenziwa ndawonye ngabangane?
  - c Yini into okungafanele ayenze umngane?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - imfanelo
  - amahloni
  - ubungane

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nginomngane nginomngane	<i>Bamba isandla somlingani wakho.</i>
Nguw'umngane wami, nguw'umngane wami.	<i>Khomba umlingani wakho</i>
Masidlale sonke, masidlale sonke.	<i>Gxumani nonke</i>
Sijabule, sijabule.	<i>Gxumani nonke</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela
- 2 Biza imisindo namagama alandelayo ukuze abafundi babhale:
  - a luma
  - b bona
  - c nina

- d** bama
- e** dela
- f** icici
- g** fola
- h** doba
- i** bala
- j** mina

- 3** Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela yombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4** Bhala ngokucacile imisindo kanye namagama ebhodini.
- 5** Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## **Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **Ngaphambi Kokufunda**

#### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA**

- 1** Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2** Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Abangani baka – ‘A’
- 3** Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4** Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5** Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6** Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe somngane omthandayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese wengeza umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Umngane wami ngu-...

#### UKUTSHENGIS

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngomngane abamthandayo.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Lona umngane wami uSiya.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho nomngane wakho.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Umngane wami uSiya.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Ubani umngane wakho? Iyiphi into eyodwa oyithandayo ngomngane wakho?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 3 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi iyiphi imfanelo abayithandayo ngomngane wabo.
- 4 Kufanele bathi: Umngane wami...u-...
- 5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala ngomngane wabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bangeze ilebula.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Umhlangane wami uVuyo.



### Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 1.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngenwa kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesibili



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /g/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Xoxani ukuthi umsindo /g/ uhluka kanjani kulimi lwasekhaya kanye nolimi lokuqala olwengeziwe. (FAL)
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi usindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomisindo /g/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama afana nokuthi: **ugogo, gula, gona**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile njengoba ubonisa ifleshi-khadi **guga, gula, igula, ugogo, gona**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye, ngesikhathi ulisho.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba baphinde igama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imisi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



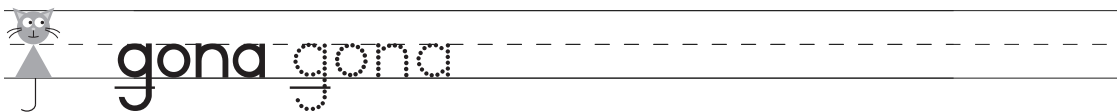
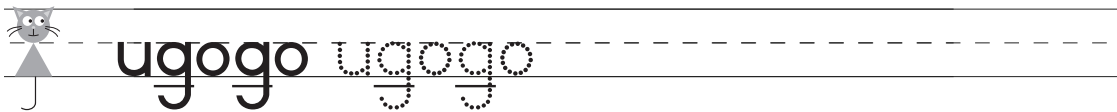
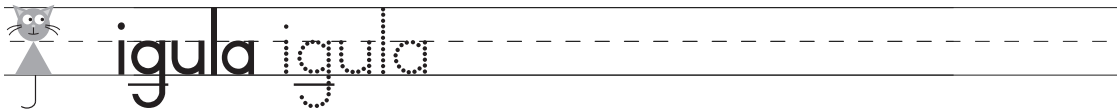
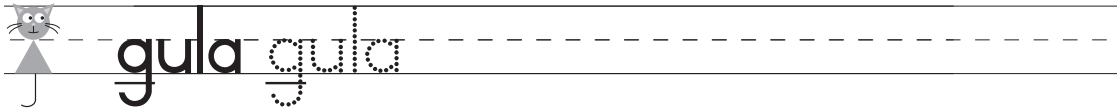
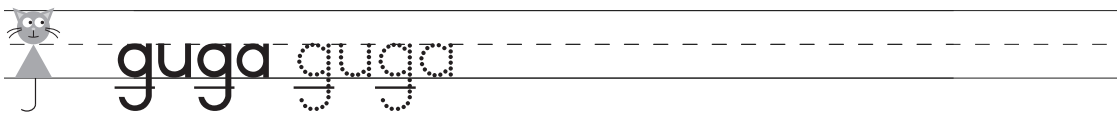
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Bhala u/ izinhlamvu

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Gg**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.

- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishe imisindo/ amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

ISONTO 1

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / UKWENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Abangani baka - 'A'</b></p> <p>U-Anopa no-Akani babengabangane kusukela ekuzalweni kwabo. Bobabili babezalwe ngo-Agasti. Bobabili benamagama ano - 'A'. U-Anopa kanye no-Akani babedlala ndawonye zonke izinsuku.</p>	
<p>Labafana bobabili babesemakilasini ahlukene esikoleni, kodwa bebelala bedlala ndawonye ngesikhathi sekhefu. Nsuku zonke babehlangana esihlahleni somtholo khona bezokwazi ukunquma ukuthi bazokwenzani.</p>	
<p>NgoMsombuluko banqume ukugijima. Ngenkathi u-Anopa egijima, wakhutshwa yitshe wawela phansi emhlabathini. U-Anopa waqala wakhala. 'Musa ukukhala! Ufana nengane encane!' kusho u-Akani enza ihlaya. Kodwa, u-Anopa akazange ahleke.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi u-Anopa uzizwa kanjani uma umngani wakhe embiza ngengane encane?</p>
<p>NgoLwesibili banquma ukudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Ngenkathi u-Anopa edlala, omunye umfana wamkhahlela. U-Anopa waqala ukukhala. 'Yeka ukukhala! Ufana nengane encane!' kwasho u-Akani enza ihlaya. Kodwa, u-Anopa akazange akhale.</p>	<p>U-Akani ucabanga ukuthi wenza ihlaya, kodwa <b>ngingaphetha</b> ngokubona isithombe ukuthi u-Anopa akathandi uma abangani bakhe bembiza ngengane encane.</p>
<p>NgoLwesithathu banquma ukuthi bayoshibilika. Ngenkathi u-Anopa eshibilika, wehla masinyane kakhulu wayesewela kabuhlungu emhlabathini. Waqala wakhala. 'Yeka ukukhala!' ufana nengane endala! kwasho u-Akani enza ihlaya. Kodwa, u-Anopa akazange ahleke.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi u-Anopa akaphatheki kahle kakhulu manje ngokuthi umngane wakhe umbiza ngengane encane! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uzokwenzani?</p>
<p>NgoLwesine, ngenkathi u-Akani efika esihlahleni somtholo, u-Anopa wayengekho. U-Akani wanquma ukufuna umngane wakhe. Wamfuna yonke indawo. Ekugcineni wathola u-Anopa emijikelweni enoBongani. 'Kungani u-Anopa engazange angilinde khona sizodlala?' U-Akani wazibuza ngokuthukuthela. Wadlala yedwa ngesikhathi sekhefu sonke.</p>	<p>Oh! Ngiyabona ukuthi u-Anopa udlala nomngane wakhe omusha. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe kungoba u-Akani wayelokhu embiza ngokuthi uyingane?</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngalobo busuku, ubaba ka-Akani wabuza ukuthi ingabe ube nosuku oluhle yini.</p> <p>'Cha,' kwasho u-Akani, 'u-Anopa akazange angimele ukuthi ngizodlala naye.'</p> <p>'Kungani?' kwabuza ubaba wakhe.</p> <p>'Angazi,' kuvungazela u-Akani.</p> <p>'Ingabe akukho okwenzekile phakathi kwenu nobabili?' kwabuza ubaba wakhe.</p> <p>'Angazi,' kuvungazela u-Akani.</p> <p>'Ingabe unesiqiniseko sokuthi akukho okwenzekile?' kubuza ubaba wakhe.</p> <p>U-Akani wacabanga kaningi. 'Manje .... U-Anopa uthanda ukukhala ngesikhathi sekhefu..... Ngimbize ngengane encane.'</p> <p>'Wena ucabanga ukuthi ungazizwa kanjani uma u-Anopa engakubiza ngengane encane?' kwabuza ubaba wakhe.</p> <p>U-Akani wacabanga kaningi. 'Ngicabanga ukuthi ngingaphatheka kabi!' kwaso yena.</p> <p>'Ucabanga ukwenzani ukuze ulungise lesi simo?' kwabuza ubaba wakhe.</p>	<p>U-Akani wayecabanga ukuthi ihlaya lakhe lalihlekisa. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi akazange acabange ukuthi ihlaya lakhe lingaphatha kabi imizwa yomngane wakhe.</p>
<p>'Ngifuna ukwenza ikhadi ngimtshale ukuthi ngiyaxolisa,' kwasho u-Akani.</p> <p>Wagijima wayolanda isiqeshana sephepha. Waligoqa laba uhhafu. Wadweba isithombe sakhe no-Anopa bedlala ndawonye. Wayesebhala ukuthi, 'Ngiyaxolisa!'</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe u-Anopa uzomxolela yini umngane wakhe uma ebona ikhadi?</p>
<p>NgoLwesihlanu ngaphambi kokuthi isikole siqale, u-Akani wafuna u-Anopa kuyo yonke indawo. Uma emthola, wamnika ikhadi. 'Ngiyaxolisa!' kwasho yena.</p>	
<p>Ngesikhathi sekhefu, u-Anopa wayemele u-Akani esihlahleni somtholo. Kodwa ubengeyedwa. WayenoBongani. 'Ngiyabonga ngekhadi,' kwasho u-Anopa.</p> <p>'Masidlale, noBongani angadlala nathi naye!'</p> <p>UBongani ubengenalo igama elino – 'A'. Akazalwanga ngo-Agasti. Kodwa bekusalungile ukuthi badlale nomngane wakhe omusha.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi u-Anopa umxolele umngane wakhe, ngoba ufike endaweni abajwayele ukuhlangana kuyo.</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Yini eyenza ukuthi u-Anopa akhale?	Wakhutshwa yitshe, wakhahlelwa ngomunye umfana, wabuye wawa kabuhlungu emhlabathini.
Wathini u-Akani ngenkathi u-Anopa ekhala?	Wambiza ngengane encane.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani u-Anopa wayedlala nomngani omusha ngoLwesine?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayengathandi ukubizwa ngengane encane.</li> <li>• Ngoba u-Akani wambiza ngengane encane ngoMsombuluko, ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu, kanti ubengakuthandi lokhu.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna umngane ongeke amhleke uma elimele.</li> <li>• Ngoba u-Akani umzwise ubuhlungu.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 1**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

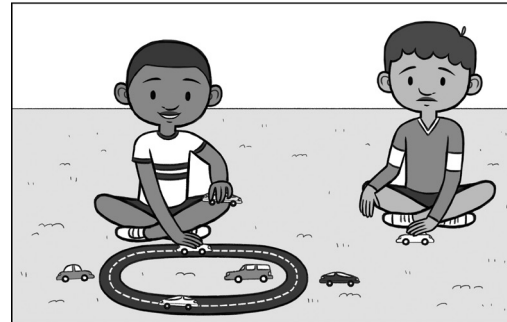
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - khutshwa
  - casula
  - casuka

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nginomngane nginomngane	<i>Bamba isandla somlingani wakho.</i>
Nguw'umngane wami, nguw'umngane wami.	<i>Khomba umlingani wakho</i>
Masidlale sonke, masidlale sonke.	<i>Gxumani nonke</i>
Sijabule, sijabule.	<i>Gxumani nonke</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini kufanele bathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izindaba zabo kufanele kube ngabazisungulele bona, kodwa zihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalele ngokucophelela izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokwabelana ngezindaba zabo.





## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTO 1

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /h/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo /h/ uyafana olimini lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /h/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **hola, hala, hamba**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile njengoba ubonisa ifleshi-khadi: **ihubo, hola, isaha, iholo, hala**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye, ngesikhathi ulisho.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba baphinde igama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



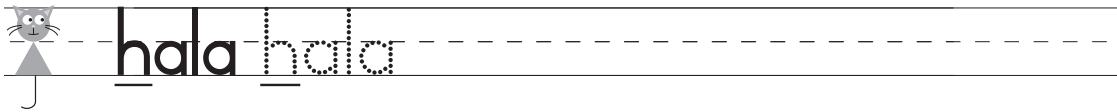
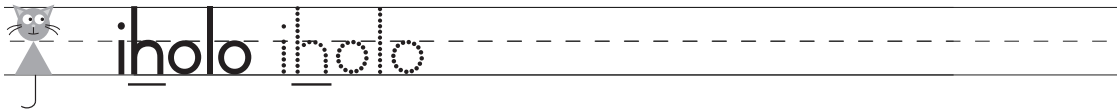
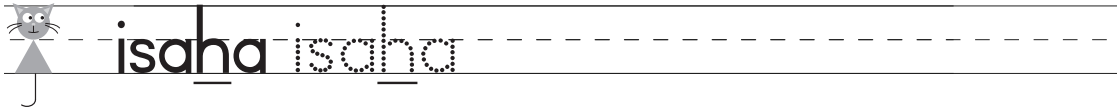
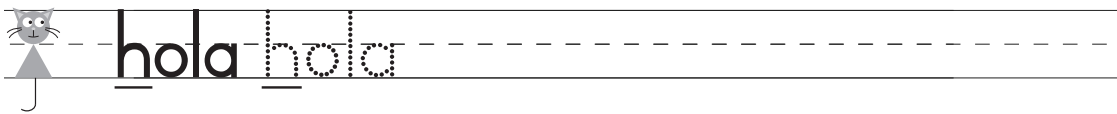
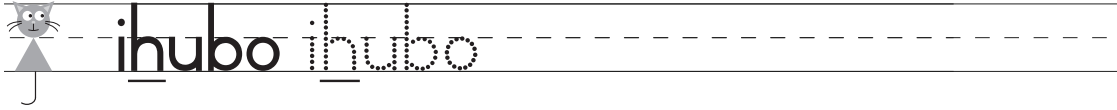
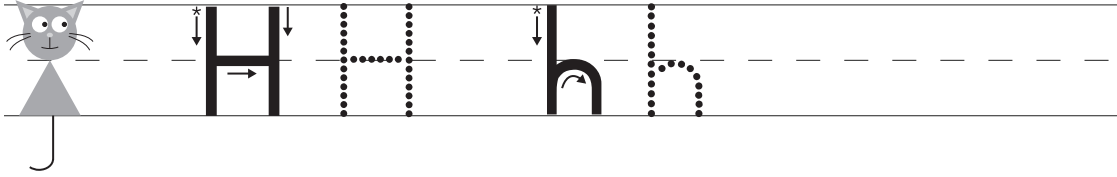
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Hh**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kufanele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo umsindo/amagama/umusho.

- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



**Ukubhala:**

Imizuzu engama-30

**Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa**

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe somngane wakho. Bhala imfanelo eyodwa oyithandayo ngomngane wakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese wengeza umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Umngane wami ngu... u-...



**UKUTSHENGISA**

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngento eyodwa abayithandayo ngomngane.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Lona umngane wami uSiya. Ngiyamthanda uSiya ngobe uyahlekisa.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho kanye nomngane wakho.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Umngane wami uSiya uyahlekisa.
- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

**IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO**

- 1 Cabangani ngezimfanelo zabangane nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: uyahlekisa, uyacabangelana, uyanakekela, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ubani umngane wakho? Iyiphi into eyodwa oyithandayo ngomngane wakho?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela ukuthi iyiphi imfanelo abayithandayo ngomngane wabo.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Umngane wami ngu-...u-...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala ngomngane wabo!

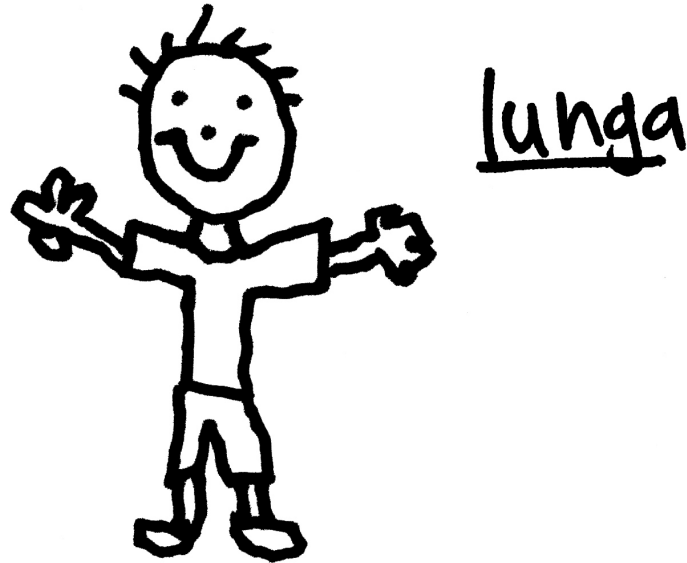
**UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bangeze ilebula.
- 5 Ggugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona.** Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Umngane wami uVuyo ulungile.

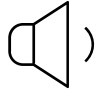


## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 1.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngenwa kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Qala ngegama langesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **gula**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /g/ - /u/ - /l/ - /a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /g/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /u/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /l/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **gula**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlukanisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /gu/ - /la/ = **gula**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **hola**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Qala ngegama langesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **gona**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /g/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /o/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /n/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /g/ - /o/ - /n/ - /a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **gona**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /go/ - /na/ = **gona**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **hala**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: UKWENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Abangani baka - 'A'</b></p> <p>U-Anopa no-Akani babengabangane kusukela ekuzalweni kwabo. Bobabili babezalwe ngo-Agasti. Bobabili benamagama ano - 'A'. U-Anopa kanye no-Akani babedlala ndawonye zonke izinsuku.</p>	
<p>Labafana bobabili babesemakilasini ahlukenesikoleni, kodwa bebehhlala bedlala ndawonye ngesikhathi sekhefu. Nsuku zonke babehlangana esihlahleni somtholo khona bezokwazi ukunquma ukuthi bazokwenzani.</p>	
<p>NgoMsombuluko banqume ukugijima. Ngenkathi u-Anopa egijima, wakhutshwa yitshe wawela phansi emhlabathini. U-Anopa waqala wakhala. 'Musa ukukhala! Ufana nengane encane!' kusho u-Akani enza ihlaya. Kodwa, u-Anopa akazange ahleke.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi u-Anopa ucabanga ukuthi kuyihlaya ngenkathi embiza ngengane encane, ngoba akazange ahleke.</p>
<p>NgoLwesibili banquma ukudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Ngenkathi u-Anopa edlala, omunye umfana wamkhahlela. U-Anopa waqala ukukhala. 'Yeka ukukhala! Ufana nengane encane!' kwasho u-Akani enza ihlaya. Kodwa, u-Anopa akazange akhale.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi u-Anopa akazange alithande ihlaya lika-Akani, ngoba akazange ahleke.</p>
<p>NgoLwesithathu banquma ukuthi bayoshibilika. Ngenkathi u-Anopa eshibilika, wehla masinyane kakhulu wayesewela kabuhlungu emhlabathini. Waqala wakhala. 'Yeka ukukhala! Ufana nengane endala!' kwasho u-Akani enza ihlaya. Kodwa, u-Anopa akazange ahleke.</p>	<p>Ngenkathi u-Anopa engahleki, <b>ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi akathandi ukubizwa ngengane encane -noma kungabe ihlaya!</p>
<p>NgoLwesine, ngenkathi u-Akani efika esihlahleni somtholo, u-Anopa wayengekho. U-Akani wanquma ukufuna umngane wakhe. Wamfuna yonke indawo. Ekugcineni wathola u-Anopa emijikelweni enoBongani. 'Kungani u-Anopa engazange angilinde khona sizodlala?' U-Akani wazibuza ngokuthukuthela. Wadlala yedwa ngesikhathi sekhefu sonke.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi u-Anopa uthole umngane omusha azodlala naye ngoba ubengathandi ukuthi u-Akani ambize ngengane encane. Lokhu kumenze ukuthi angabe esathanda ukudlala no-Akani.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngalobo busuku, ubaba ka-Akani wabuza ukuthi ingabe ube nosuku oluhle yini.</p> <p>‘Cha,’ kwasho u-Akani, ‘u-Anopa akazange angimele ukuthi ngizodlala naye.’</p> <p>‘Kungani?’ kwabuza ubaba wakhe.</p> <p>‘Angazi,’ kuvungazela u-Akani.</p> <p>‘Ingabe akukho okwenzekile phakathi kwenu nobabili?’ kwabuza ubaba wakhe.</p> <p>‘Angazi,’ kuvungazela u-Akani.</p> <p>‘Ingabe unesiqiniseko sokuthi akukho okwenzekile?’ kubuza ubaba wakhe.</p> <p>U-Akani wacabanga kaningi. ‘Manje .... U-Anopa uthanda ukukhala ngesikhathi sekhefu..... Ngimbize ngengane encane.’</p> <p>‘Wena ucabanga ukuthi ungazizwa kanjani uma u-Anopa engakubiza ngengane encane?’ kwabuza ubaba wakhe.</p> <p>U-Akani wacabanga kaningi. ‘Ngicabanga ukuthi ngingaphatheka kabi!’ kwaso yena.</p> <p>‘Ucabanga ukwenzani ukuze ulungise lesi simo?’ kwabuza ubaba wakhe.</p>	<p>Kwakulukhuni ku-Akani ukuthola ukuthi kungani u-Anopa engadlalanga naye. Kumthathe isikhathi eside ukuthi athole into embi ayenzile. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi u-Akani wayengaqondile ukuzwisa umngane wakhe ubuhlungu – wayecabanga ukuthi wenza ihlaya nje.</p>
<p>‘Ngifuna ukwenza ikhadi ngimtshele ukuthi ngiyaxolisa,’ kwasho u-Akani.</p> <p>Wagijima wayolanda isiqeshana sephepha. Waligoqa laba uhhafu. Wadweba isithombe sakhe no-Anopa bedlala ndawonye. Wayesebhala ukuthi, ‘Ngiyaxolisa!’</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi u-Akani ufuna umngane wakhe azi ukuthi uyazisola, ngoba uchithe isikhathi eside emenzela ikhadi.</p>
<p>NgoLwesihlanu ngaphambi kokuthi isikole siqale, u-Akani wafuna u-Anopa kuyo yonke indawo. Uma emthola, wamnika ikhadi. ‘Ngiyaxolisa!’ kwasho yena.</p>	
<p>Ngesikhathi sekhefu, u-Anopa wayemele u-Akani esihlahleni somtholo. Kodwa ubengeyedwa. WayenoBongani. ‘Ngiyabonga ngekhadi,’ kwasho u-Anopa.</p> <p>‘Masidlale, noBongani angadlala nathi naye!’</p> <p>UBongani ubengenalo igama elino – ‘A’. Akazalwanga ngo-Agasti. Kodwa bekusalungile ukuthi badlale nomngane wakhe omusha.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi u-Anopa ubethanda ukudlala noBongani, ngoba uza naye ukuzodlala – noma esemxolele u-Akani!</p>

<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo</b>
Kungani singaphetha ngokuthi u-Anopa akalithandanga ihlaya lika-Akani?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ngoba akazange ahleke.</li><li>• Ngoba wazitholela umngani omusha azodlala naye.</li></ul>
U-Akani wamenzelani umngani wakhe?	Wamenzela ikhadi lokuthi ngiyaxolisa.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani u-Akani akhuluma nobaba wakhe ngale ndaba?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ngoba wayenelanga elibi.</li><li>• Ngoba wayedangele ngenkathi u-Anopa edlala nomngani wakhe omusha kunokuba adlale naye.</li><li>• Ngoba wayengaqondi ukuthi kungani u-Anopa engafuni ukudlala naye.</li><li>• Ngoba wayefuna usizo ngokuqonda ukuthi yini into embi ayenzile.</li></ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 1**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTO 1

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - umusa
  - ngenamusa
  - ukuxolela

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nginomngane nginomngane	<i>Bamba isandla somlingani wakho.</i>
Nguw'umngane wami, nguw'umngane wami.	<i>Khomba umlingani wakho</i>
Masidlale sonke, masidlale sonke.	<i>Gxumani nonke</i>
Sijabule, sijabule.	<i>Gxumani nonke</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Le ndaba imayelana ...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi u-Akani...  
Into engiyifundile ngobungane kule ndaba ukuthi...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>g</b>	<b>h</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>b</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /g/ kanye /h/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /g/-/o/-/n/-/a/ = **gona**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa /b/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **bala**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **g, h**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **guga, gula, igula, ugoto, gona, hola, iholo, hala, ihubo, bala, lala, ubaba, buba**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngabangazange bakuthande endabeni: Abangani baka – ‘A’
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1–2 **ngento abangazange bayithande** endabeni, njengokuthi: **Angizange ngikuthande ukuthi** u-Akani abize umngane wakhe ngengane, ngobe kwamcasula. Angithandi ngesikhathi abangane beba abangenamusa komunye.
- 3 Phakamisa izithombe Ezisencwadini Enkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuthi babuke izithombe bese becabanga ngokwenzekile.
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bacabange **ngalokho abangazange bakuthande** ngendaba, nokuthi kungani.
- 5 Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 6 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 7 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi babelane ngomlando **wabo** nomlingani. (*Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwo uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!*)



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 1**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu ey i-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlunganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isondo**

**2**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Abangani**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: isithombe sabangane benza izinto ndawonye.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga indlela yokwenza abangane abasha.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zipakishwe ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 29, Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 30, Masifunde**

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 31 kanye na-32, Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 4: Dweba isithombe sento othanda ukuyenza nabangane.**

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: HLOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe senkomo nephiva zidla ndawonye endabeni eseNcwadini  
Enkulu: Inkomo kanye nephiva
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Abangane
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Kufanele sibaphathe kanjani abangane bethu?
  - b Abangane bethu basenza sizizwe kanjani?
  - c Ucabanga ukuthi ukuba nabangane kulula futhi kujabulisa ngaso sonke isikhathi? Kungani noma kungani kungenjalo?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - akuvamile
  - inyamazane
  - iphiva

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nginomngane nginomngane	<i>Bamba isandla somlingani wakho.</i>
Nguw'umngane wami, nguw'umngane wami.	<i>Khomba umlingani wakho</i>
Masidlale sonke, masidlale sonke.	<i>Gxumani nonke</i>
Sijabule, sijabule.	<i>Gxumani nonke</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela
- 2 Biza imisindo elandelayo ukuze abafundi bayibhale:
  - a guga
  - b gula

- c** ugogo
- d** gona
- e** hola
- f** iholo
- g** hala
- h** ihubo

- 3** Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela yombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4** Bhala ngokucacile imisindo kanye namagama ebhodini.
- 5** Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(im)i(sindo): \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## **Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **Ngaphambi Kokufunda**

#### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA**

- 1** Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2** Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Inkomo kanye nephiva
- 3** Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4** Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5** Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6** Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## **Ukubhala:**

Imizuzu engama-30

### **Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa**

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe esibonisa into enhle ongayenzela umngane.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese wengeza umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Nginga-...

**UKULINGISA**

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba ngento enhle abangayenzela umngane.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Ngingamemela abangane bami ekhaya ngizobaphekela bese ngidla nabo isidlo esimnandi!
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho unikeza abangane bakho idina.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Ngingaphekela abangane bami.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

**IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO**

- 1 Cabangani ngemibono yezinto ezinhle esingazenzela abangane nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ukwabelana ngokudla okulula, ukudweba isithombe, ukuhlanganyela ipenseli, ukubameme ukuze sizodlala, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Iyiphi into enhle ongayenzela umngane?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ngento enhle abangayenzela umngane.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Nginga-...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

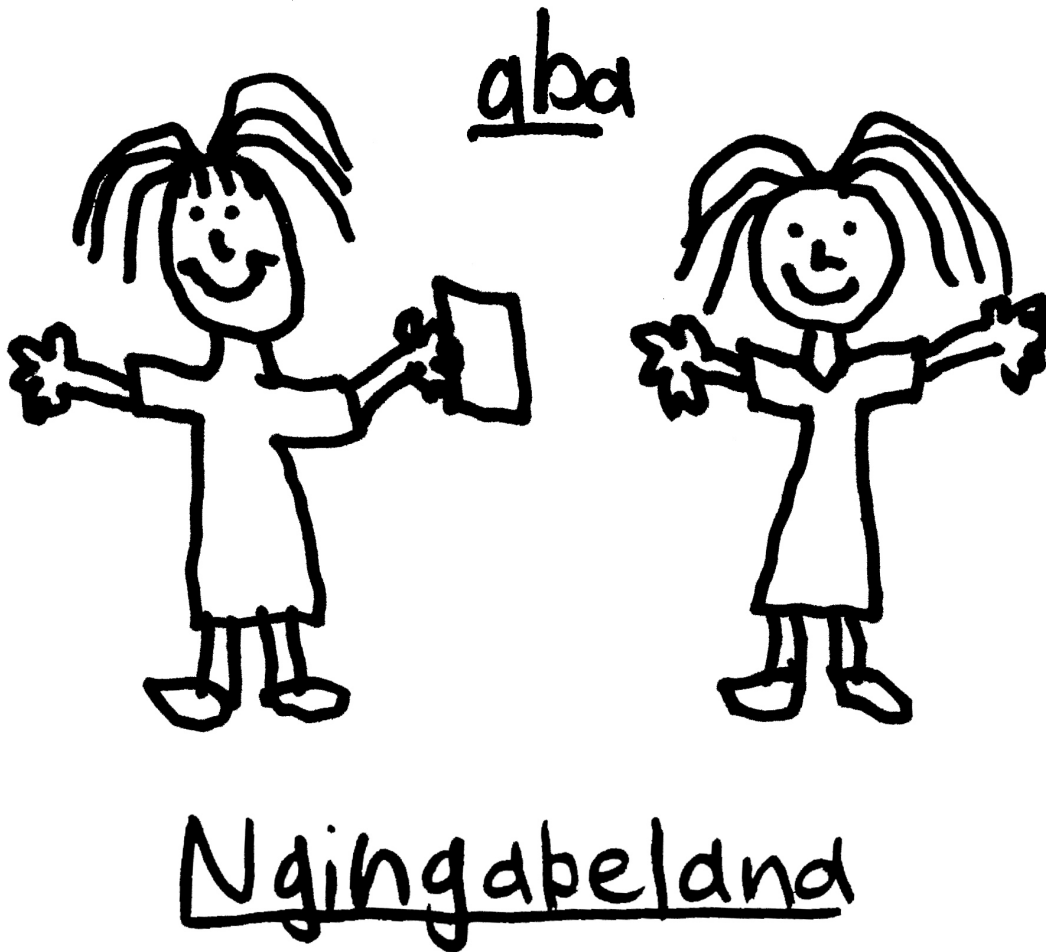
**UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 2**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesibili



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /j/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo /j/ uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini. / noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /j/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama afana nokuthi: **jele, jabula, ijuba**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile njengoba ubonisa ifleshi-khadi: **ijuba, jaha, jabula, jele, ujamu**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye, ngesikhathi ulisho.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba baphinde igama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



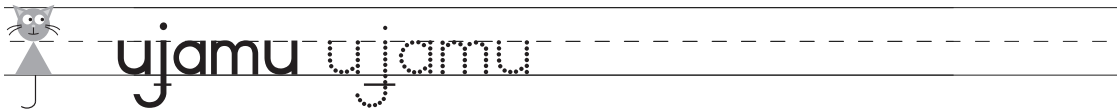
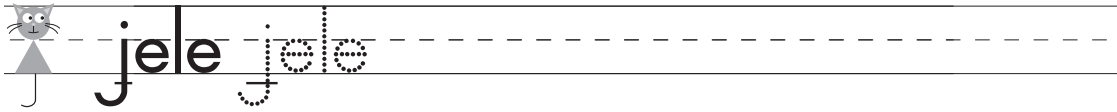
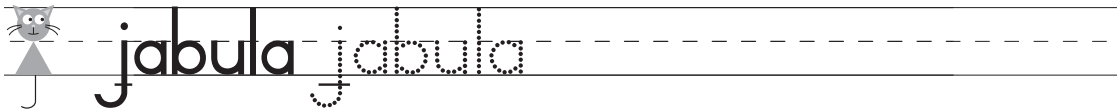
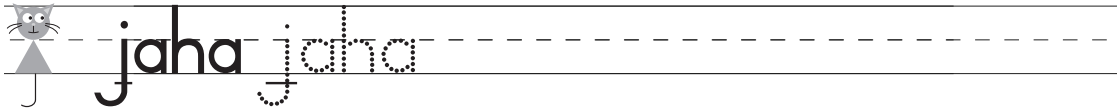
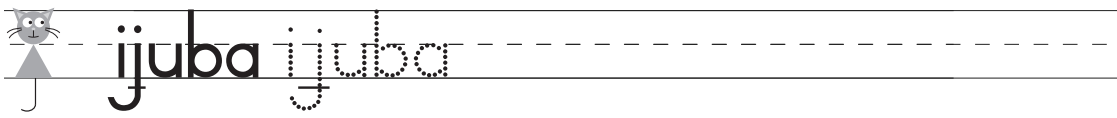
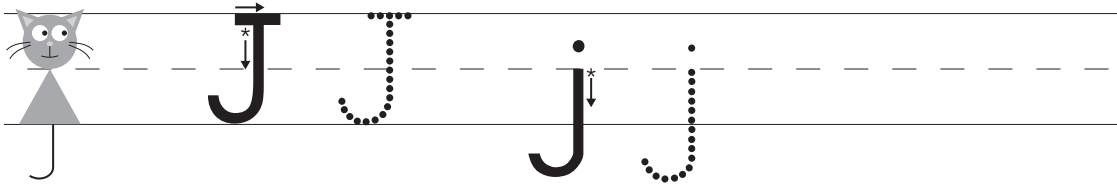
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Bhala u/ izinhlamvu

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Jj**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.

- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / UKWENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Inkomo kanye nephiva</u></b></p> <p><i>Lendaba ozoyifunda isuselwa endabeni eyenzeka ngempela, yobuhlobo obungajwayelekile. Lendaba yenzeka eVermont, ezweni elincane eliseMpumalanga eseNyakatho yase-United States. IVermont idume ngokuba nezintaba ezinhle, usulubha we-maple, nokuba namapulazi obisi. Kulendaba, uzofunda ngenkomo – okuyisilwane osejwayele – kanye nephiva. Kungenzeka ukuthi awukaze uzwe ngephiva ngaphambilini! Amaphiva atholakala kuphela eMpumalanga neMelika. Afana nezinyamazane ezinkulu kakhulu.</i></p>	<p><i>Buza: Kukhona yini oke wezwa ngephiva?</i></p>
<p>Ngolunye usuku ekuseni kakhulu kwakunenkungu, Umlimi u-Abbott wayeshayela endleleni engena kwakhe. Wabuka izinkomo zakhe ezazidla emadlelweni ayembozwe yiqhwa. Wema ngokushesha ngesikhathi ebona into angavamile...</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi Umlimi u-Abbott wayelangazelela kakhulu ukwazi okuthile ngoba wamisa imoto yakhe! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ubonani?</p>
<p>‘Ingabe lena... iphiva?’ esho ngokuphimsela, nakuba wayeyedwa. Wayengakaze ayibone iphiva epulazini lakhe ngaphambili, kanti kwakunenkungu eningi ngakho-ke wayengenasiqiniseko. Waphuma emotweni waya ngasocingweni.</p> <p>Nangempela, iphiva elinemilenze emide kanye nezimpondo ezinkulu lalimi edlelweni lakhe. ‘Lenzani iphiva lapha?’ kumangala Umlimi u-Abbott.</p>	<p>Leli phiva likhulu kakhulu! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi Umlimi u-Abbott akazange yini azizwe enokwesaba uma ebona iphiva eduze nezinkomo zakhe?</p>
<p>Iningi lezinkomo zakhe zahlalela buqamama nephiva, zibonakala zimangele futhi zethukile. Zonke ngaphandle kwentandokazi, yenkomo yakhe eyayinobungani, uDaisy. Wahamba waqonda ngqo kuyiphiva. Babukana njengabangani bakudala. Base beqala ukudla eduze nomunye. Umlimi u-Abbott akazange awakholwe amehlo akhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi Umlimi u-Abbott wayelindele ukuthi izinkomo ngeke zisondele eduze kwephiva elikhulu, ngoba wayemangale kakhulu ngesikhathi Inkomo uDaisy isondela kuyiphiva!</p>
<p>Umlimi u-Abbott waphindela emotweni yakhe waya endlini yakhe. Ngenkathi engena ngaphakathi, wabeka isihlalo sakhe esinyakazayo ngaphambi kwefasitela. Wayelokhu esinyakazisa ebuka iphiva kanye nenkomo zidla ndawonye kwaze kwashona ilanga.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani wayebheke inkomo kanye nephiva?</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi wayengathukile yini ngokuthi iphiva elikhulu kungenzeka lihlosele Inkomo uDaisy?</p>

## Isonto 2 • Isihloko: Abangani

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngenkathi izinkomo zingena esibayeni, iphiva lema ngaphandle libukeka lilangazelela kodwa lingabaza. Ekugcineni iphiva lalala phansi eduze nesibaya. Ngemva kwalokho, uDaisy naye walala phansi eduze kwalo. Ngokushesha, uDaisy nephiva base bezumekile! Umlimi u-Abbott akazange awakholwe amehlo akhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi Umlimi u-Abbott wayengalindele ukuthi Inkomo uDaisy ingalala ngaphandle kanye nephiva, ngoba wayemangele kakhulu ngesikhathi uDaisy elele eduze kwephiva!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi Umlimi u-Abbott evuka esihlalweni sakhe esinyakazayo, wabuka ngokungakholwa njengoba iphiva kanye noDaisy babehamba bonke kancane eduze ncingo. Umlimi u-Abbott wamomotheka ecabanga ukuthi kazi bakhuluma ngani.</p>	
<p>Umlimi u-Abbott wagibela ugandaganda wakhe futhi waqhubeka nemisebenzi yakhe yasekuseni. Okokuqala, wayosenga izinkomo esibayeni. Wase eyokondla izinkukhu. Kodwa endleleni yakhe eyothelelela utshani, wabona iphiva noDaisy ezansi nomgwaqo omkhulu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi akesabi ukuthi iphiva lingalimaza Inkomo uDaisy, ngoba usezenzela imisebenzi yakhe ngokujwayelekile.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi esondela nogandaganda wakhe, wabona izimoto eziningi zima eduze ncingo. Isixuku sabantu sasimile sibuka ngokujabula uDaisy kanye nephiva. Kungekudala kwafika imoto yabezindaba yayisima ithwebula abangane abangajwayelekile. Umlimi u-Abbott akazange awakholwe amehlo akhe.</p> <p>'Sekuyisikhathi eside kangakanani laba ababili bengabangane?' kubuza intatheli ngokulangazelela kuMlimi u-Abbott.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi abantu abavamile ukuma babheke izinkomo epulazini ngoba Umlimi u-Abbott wamangala kakhulu ngesikhathi ebona isixuku eduze ncingo lwakhe!</p>
<p>Ngokuhlwa kwalelologa Umlimi u-Abbott wabeka isihlalo sakhe esinyakazayo phambi kwamabonakude. Lapho ezindabeni kwakunepulazi lakhe. Inkomo uDaisy kanye nephiva babe yizihlabani! Umlimi u-Abbott akazange awakholwe amehlo akhe.</p> <p>Wayenethemba lokuthi iphiva kanye noDaisy bazoba ngabangane phakade.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi Inkomo uDaisy kanye nephiva bazoba abangani isikhathi esingakanani?</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Obani ababa abangane kule ndaba?	Inkomo uDaisy kanye nephiva baba abangane.
Yini eyayenziwa Inkomo uDaisy kanye nephiva ndawonye?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Badla ndawonye.</li> <li>• Balala ndawonye.</li> <li>• Bahamba eduze nocingo ndawonye.</li> </ul>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani Umlimi u-Abbott engazange awakholwe amehlo akhe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba wayengakaze abone iphiva epulazini lakhe</li> <li>• Yingoba wayengakaze ezwe ngobungani phakathi kwenkomo nephiva</li> <li>• Yingoba wayemangele ukuthi Inkomo uDaisy kanye nephiva babelele ndawonye ngaphandle.</li> <li>• Yingoba abantu abaningi babema babuke Inkomo uDaisy kanye nephiva</li> <li>• Yingoba ipulazi lakhe lalisezindabeni</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 2**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

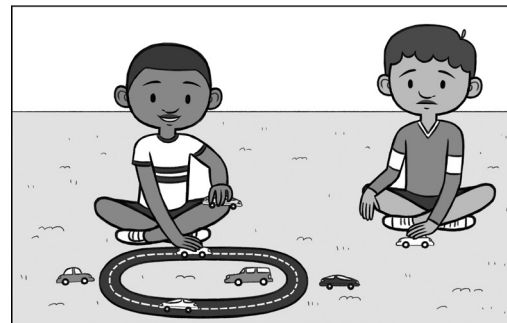
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukudla
  - isizungu
  - ndawonye

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nginomngane nginomngane	<i>Bamba isandla somlingani wakho.</i>
Nguw'umngane wami, nguw'umngane wami.	<i>Khomba umlingani wakho</i>
Masidlale sonke, masidlale sonke.	<i>Gxumani nonke</i>
Sijabule, sijabule.	<i>Gxumani nonke</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ehlukene ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /k/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo /k/ uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini. / noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /k/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **ikati, sika, ikamu**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile njengoba ubonisa ifleshi-khadi: **ikati, isikelo, sika, suka, ikamu**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye, ngesikhathi ulisho.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba baphinde igama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



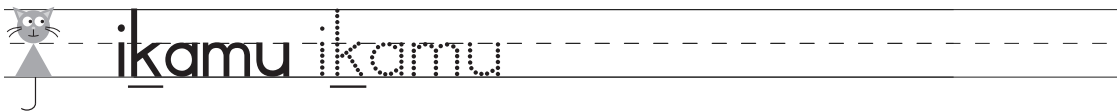
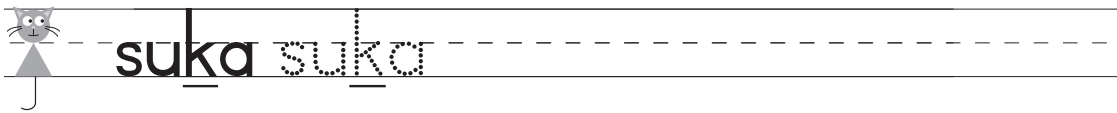
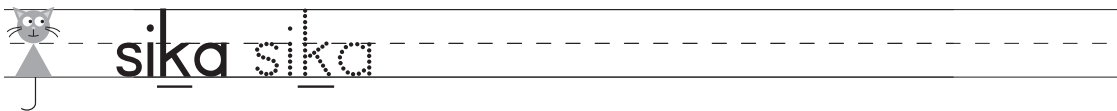
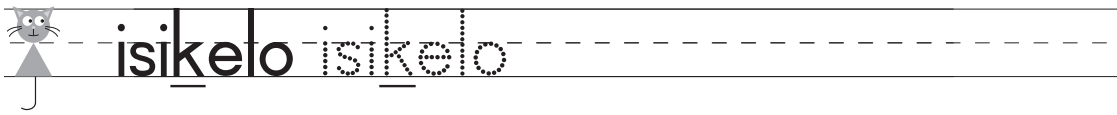
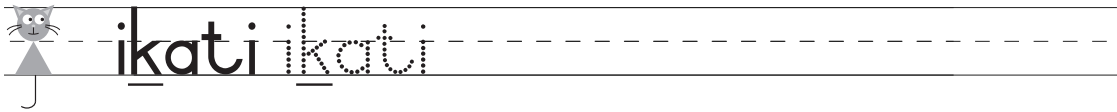
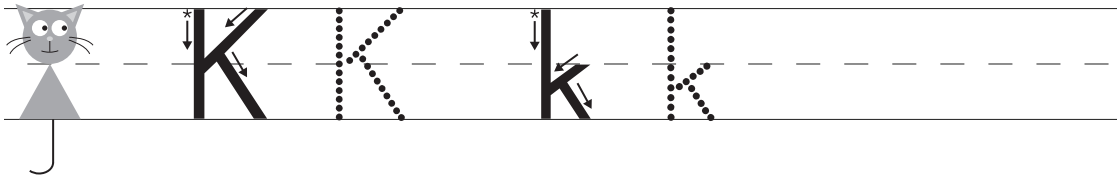
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Kk**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

- 6 Abafundi kufanele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo umsindo/amagama/umusho.  
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/  
imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_





## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe sobungane obungavamile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Ubungane obungavamile phakathi kwe... kanye ne-...

ISONTO 2

#### UKULINGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazosebenzisa ukucabanga kwabo ukuze badwebe ngobungane obungavamile.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: ichwane ledada kanye nenja.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sechwane ledada kanye nenja okungabangane.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Ubungane obungavamile phakathi kwechwane ledada kanye nenja.
- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama abangani abangavamile nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ibhubesi, igundwane, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini engaba nobungane obungavamile?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 bazokutshela ngobungane obungavamile abacabange ngabo.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngicabange ngobungane obungavamile phakathi kwe-...kanye ne-...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

#### UKUBHALA

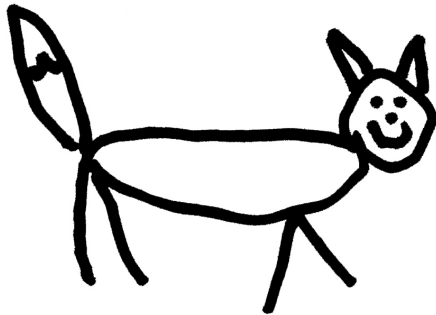
- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.
- 5 Ggugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.

impungushe



inja



Phakathi kwempungushe nenja.



### Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 2.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **jaha**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /j/ - /a/ - /h/ - /a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /j/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /a/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /h/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **jaha**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /ja/ - /ha/ = **jaha**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **suka**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **jele**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /j/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /e/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /e/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /j/ - /e/ - /l/ - /e/
- 8 Bhala igama: **jele**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /je/ - /le/ = **jele**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **ikati**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: UKWENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Inkomo kanye nephiva</u></b></p> <p><i>Lendaba ozoyifunda isuselwa endabeni eyenzeka ngempela, yobuhlobo obungajwayelekile. Lendaba yenzeka eVermont, ezweni elincane eliseMpumalanga eseNyakatho yase-United States. IVermont idume ngokuba nezintaba ezinhle, usulubha we-maple, nokuba namapulazi obisi. Kulendaba, uzofunda ngenkomo – okuyisilwane osejwayele – kanye nephiva. Kungenzeka ukuthi awukaze uzwe ngephiva ngaphambilini! Amaphiva atholakala kuphela eMpumalanga neMelika. Afana nezinyamazane ezinkulu kakhulu.</i></p>	
<p>Ngolunye usuku ekuseni kakhulu kwakunenkungu, Umlimi u-Abbott wayeshayela endleleni engena kwakhe. Wabuka izinkomo zakhe ezazidla emadlelweni ayembozwe yiqhwa. Wema ngokushesha ngesikhathi ebona into angavamile...</p>	
<p>'Ingabe lena... iphiva?' esho ngokuphimisela, nakuba wayeyedwa. Wayengakaze ayibone iphiva epulazini lakhe ngaphambili, kanti kwakunenkungu eningi ngakho-ke wayengenasiqiniseko. Waphuma emotweni waya ngasocingweni.</p> <p>Nangempela, iphiva elinemilenze emide kanye nezimpondo ezinkulu lalimi edlelweni lakhe. 'Lenzani iphiva lapha?' kumangala Umlimi u-Abbott.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi akuvamile ukubona iphiva, ngoba Umlimi u-Abbott akazange alibone ngaphambili.</p>
<p>Iningi lezinkomo zakhe zahlalela buqamama nephiva, zibonakala zimangele futhi zethukile. Zonke ngaphandle kwentandokazi, yenkomo yakhe eyayinobungani, uDaisy. Wahamba waqonda ngqo kuyiphiva. Babukana njengabangani bakudala. Base beqala ukudla eduze nomunye. Umlimi u-Abbott akazange awakholwe amehlo akhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi akuvamile ukuthi inkomo kanye nephiva zibe abangani, ngoba iningi lezinkomo azizange zisondele eduze kwephiva kanti futhi Umlimi u-Abbott akazange awakholwe amehlo akhe.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Umlimi u-Abbott waphindela emotweni yakhe waya endlini yakhe. Ngenkathi engena ngaphakathi, wabeka isihlalo sakhe esinyakazayo ngaphambi kwefasitela. Wayelokhu esinyakazisa ebuka iphiva kanye nenkomo zidla ndawonye kwaze kwashona ilanga.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi Umlimi u-Abbott wayebona lobu bungani buthakazelisa ukububuka ngoba abujwayelekile! Angicabangi ukuthi ubengabukela uma kwakuyizinkomo ezimbili ezazidla ndawonye.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi izinkomo zingena esibayeni, iphiva lema ngaphandle libukeka lilangazelela kodwa lingabaza. Ekugcineni iphiva lalala phansi eduze nesibaya. Ngemva kwalokho, uDaisy naye walala phansi eduze kwalo. Ngokushesha, uDaisy nephiva base bezumekile! Umlimi u-Abbott akazange awakholwe amehlo akhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi lokhu kwamngaza Umlimi u-Abbott, ngoba akazange awakholwe amehlo akhe!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi Umlimi u-Abbott evuka esihlalweni sakhe esinyakazayo, wabuka ngokungakholwa njengoba iphiva kanye noDaisy babehamba bonke kancane eduze ncingo. Umlimi u-Abbott wamomotheka ecabanga ukuthi kazi bakhuluma ngani.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi Umlimi u-Abbott walala esihlalweni sakhe esinyakazayo ngoba wayemangele kakhulu ngokulala ndawonye kwenkomo nephiva, kangangokuba wayengafuni ukuya embhedeni wakhe ezophuthelwa yikho konke!</p>
<p>Umlimi u-Abbott wagibela ugandaganda wakhe futhi waqhubeka nemisebenzi yakhe yasekuseni. Okokuqala, wayosenga izinkomo esibayeni. Wase eyokondla izinkukhu. Kodwa endleleni yakhe eyothelelela utshani, wabona iphiva noDaisy ezansi nomgwaqo omkhulu.</p>	
<p>Ngenkathi esondela nogandaganda wakhe, wabona izimoto eziningi zima eduze ncingo. Isixuku sabantu sasimile sibuka ngokujabula uDaisy kanye nephiva. Kungekudala kwafika imoto yabezindaba yayisima ithwebula abangane abangajwayelekile. Umlimi u-Abbott akazange awakholwe amehlo akhe.</p> <p>‘Sekuyisikhathi eside kangakanani laba ababili bengabangane?’ kubuza intatheli ngokulangazelela kuMlimi u-Abbott.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi abantu abaningi babecabanga ukuthi ubungane babo abujwayelekile, ngoba bema bonke bebukela uDaisy kanye nephiva!</p>
<p>Ngokuhlwa kwalelolangu Umlimi u-Abbott wabeka isihlalo sakhe esinyakazayo phambi kwamabonakude. Lapho ezindabeni kwakunepulazi lakhe. Inkomo uDaisy kanye nephiva babe yizihlabani! Umlimi u-Abbott akazange awakholwe amehlo akhe.</p> <p>Wayenethemba lokuthi iphiva kanye noDaisy bazoba ngabangane phakade.</p>	<p>Izindaba zisitshela ngezehlakalo ezibalulekile nezinogqozi. Uma uDaisy kanye nephiva besezindabeni, <b>ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi akuvamile ukuthi inkomo kanye nephiva zibe ngabangani!</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo
Iphiva akusona isilwane saseNingizimu Afrika. Yisiphi isilwane salapha eNingizimu Afrika ebesingeke sijwayeleke ukuthi sibe umngani nenkomo?	<i>Ngicabanga ukuthi i ... kungaba isilwane esingajwayelekele ukuthi sibe umngani nenkomo.</i>
Kungani ungaphetha ngokuthi akwejwayelekele ngenkomo kanye nephiva ukuba babe abangane?	<b>Ngingaphetha ngalokhu ngoba...</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umlimi u-Abbott akazange awakholwe amehlo akhe</li> <li>• Umlimi u-Abbott wayebheke lokhu ekuseni nasebusuku</li> <li>• Isixuku sabuthana ukuzobukela abangane abangajwayelekele</li> <li>• Ubungani benkomo kanye nephiva bebusezindabeni</li> </ul>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani Inkomo uDaisy kanye nephiva babesezindabeni?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba abantu babemangele ukubona inkomo kanye nephiva beba abangane</li> <li>• Yingoba akuvamile ukubona inkomo kanye nephiva ziba abangani</li> <li>• Yingoba abantu abaningi beebuthakaselela lobu bungani obungavamile</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 2.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngenwa kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - okungenzeka / okuvamile
  - okungenakwenzeka / okungavamile
  - akawakholwa amehlo akhe

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nginomngane nginomngane	<i>Bamba isandla somlingani wakho.</i>
Nguw'umngane wami, nguw'umngane wami.	<i>Khomba umlingani wakho</i>
Masidlale sonke, masidlale sonke.	<i>Gxumani nonke</i>
Sijabule, sijabule.	<i>Gxumani nonke</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Endabeni ...  
Ingxenywe engiyithandile kube...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi kungaba okungavamile ukubona ubungane phakathi kwe-...  
kanye ne-...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>j</b>	<b>k</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>t</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>b</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /j/ kanye /k/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /j/-/e/-/l/-/e/ = **jele**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqelekile ukusebenzisa /b/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **bala**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **j, k**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ijuba, jabula, jele, ujamu, ikati, isikelo, sika, suka, ikamu, lalela, bele, luma, bala, umama**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA IZIPHETHO

##### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla **bazokwenza isiphetho bese bedweba** ngalokho okulandelayo okuzokwenzeka uma kuqhubeka indaba.
- 3 **Bonisa** indlela **yokwenza isiphetho** ngalokho okulandelayo okungase kwenzeka, njengokuthi: Ngicabanga ukuthi okulandelayo, inkomo kanye nephiva bazozama ukuhamba ndawonye, bavakashela ekhaya lephiva.
- 4 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini senkomo kanye nephiva behamba beshiya ipulazi.
- 5 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwenza isiphetho ngalokho okulandelayo okuzokwenzeka.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba into eyodwa abayakhe engqondweni yabo esukela embhalweni.
- 8 Ekugcineni, tshela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.

ISONTO 2



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda2.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu ey i-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlunganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isondo**

**3**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Izinto ezikhulayo**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe ezimbalwa zezinto ezikhulayo.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga indlela izitshalo ezikhula ngayo.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 33 kanye na-34, Masenze loku

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 35, Umsebenzi wamagama

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 36 kanye na-37, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sokuthile okukhulayo.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sokuqala sendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: Isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Izinto ezikhulayo
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yiziphi ezinye zezinto ezikhulayo?
  - b Yini esingayenza ngezinto ezikhulayo?
  - c Singazitshala kuphi izinto?

ISONTO 3

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - hlanyela
  - umhlabathi
  - inhlanyelo / imbewu

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Umlimi utshala imbewu x2 Ayi ayi yhooo umlimi uyatshala	<i>Yenza sengathi uyatshala</i>
Ilanga liyakhanya X2 Ayi ayi yhooo ilanga liyakhanya	<i>Khomba ilanga</i>
Imvula iyana X2 Ayi ayi yhooo imvula iyana	<i>Khombisa ukwehla kwemvula ngeminwe</i>
Imbewu iyaqala iyakhula	<i>Khombisa ukukhula kwezitshalo</i>

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Izithelo ziyaphuma X2 Ayi ayi yhooo zithelo ziyaphuma Umlimi uyavuna x2 Ayi ayi yhooo umlimi uyavuna Sekuyisikhathi sokudla x2 Ayi ayi yhooo yisikhathi sokudla	<i>Khombisa ukwemba imifino uphinde ukhombise indlela ozoyidla ngayo.</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela
- 2 Biza imisindo namagama alandelayo ukuze abafundi babhale:
  - a ijuba
  - b jele
  - c jabula
  - d ujamu
  - e isikelo
  - f sika
  - g suka
  - h ikamu
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela yombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile imisindo kanye namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

ISONTO 3



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento ofuna ukuyitshala engadini yakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Ngifuna ukutshala...engadini yami.

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngento ethile abangafuna ukuyitshala engadini yabo.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Ngifuna ukutshala isihlahla sikakwatapheya engadini yami.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho ume eceleni kwesihlahla sikakwatapheya esikhulu.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Ngifuna ukutshala isihlahla sikakwatapheya engadini yami.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngezinye zezinto ezikhulayo nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: izaqathe, amazambane, izimbali, olamula, njll.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Iyiphi into eyodwa ongafuna ukuyitshala engadini yakho?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi yini abangathanda ukuyitshala.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngifuna ukutshala...engadini yami.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

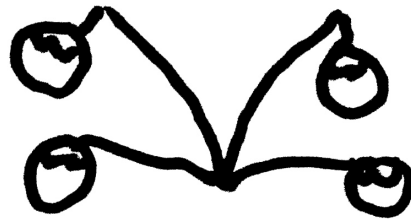
### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona.** Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Utamatisi



Ngifunda ukytshala utamatisi  
engadini yami.



### Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /p/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo /p/ uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini. / noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /p/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama afana nokuthi: **ipapa, ipeni, popola**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

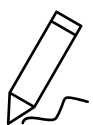
- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile njengoba ubonisa ifleshi-khadi: **ipani, ipapa, ipeni, ipuleti, popola**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye, ngesikhathi ulisho.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba baphinde igama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



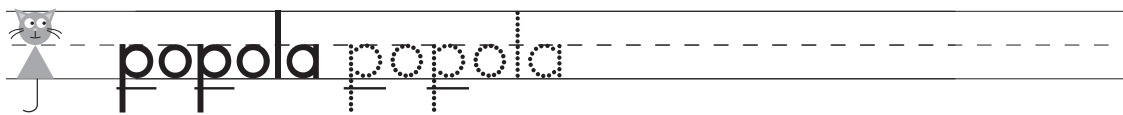
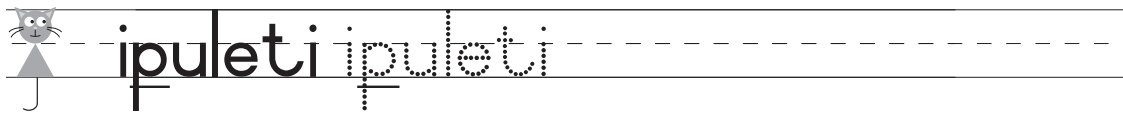
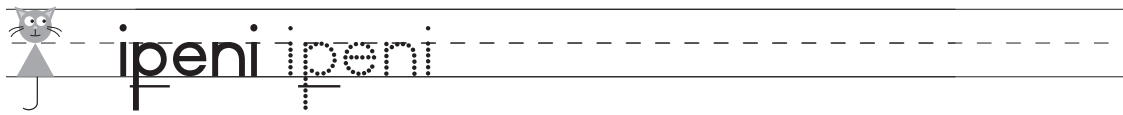
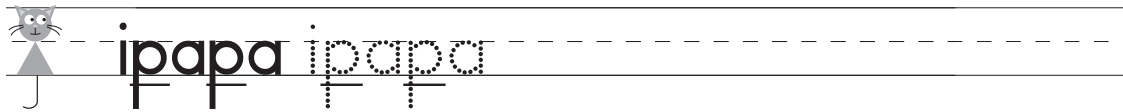
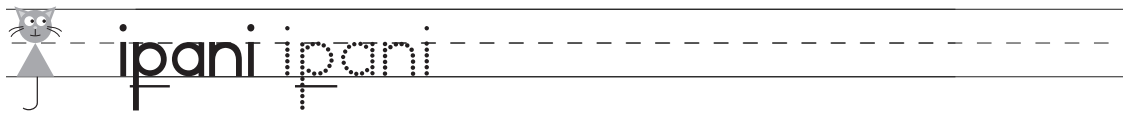
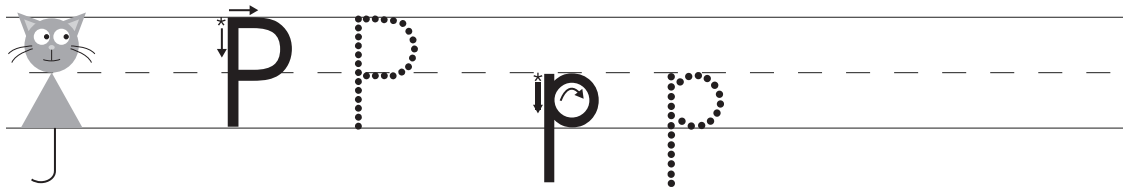
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Bhala u/ izinhlamvu

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Pp**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.

- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu</b></p> <p>Ngolunye usuku, isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu sathola uhlamvu lukakolweni.</p>	
<p>'Ngubani ozongisiza ukuthi ngitshale lo kolweni?' sibuzwa.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ngubani ozosiza isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu.</p>
<p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho idada.</p> <p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho ihansi.</p> <p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho ingulube.</p>	
<p>'Ngakho ngizozitshalela mina,' kwasho isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu. Ngakho sakwenza lokho.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani ezinye izilwane zingasizi isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu ngokutshala ukolweni?</p>
<p>Uhlamvu lukakolweni lwakhula lwaba isitshalo sikakolweni eside.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yini ezokwenziwa yisikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu ngokolweni waso?</p>
<p>'Ngubani ozongisiza ukusika ukolweni?' kwabuza isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kukhona yini izilwane ezizosiza isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu manje?</p>
<p>'Hhayi mina,' kwasho idada.</p> <p>'Hhayi mina,' kwasho ihansi.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani ezinye izilwane zingasizi isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu ukusika ukolweni?</p>
<p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho ingulube.</p> <p>'Ngakho ngizozisikela mina!' kwasho isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu. Ngakho sakwenza lokho.</p>	
<p>Ngesikhathi sokusika ukolweni, isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu sahleka, 'Ubani ozongisiza ngokuthwala ukolweni?'</p> <p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho idada.</p> <p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho ihansi.</p> <p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho ingulube.</p> <p>Ngakho sazithwalela ngokwaso.</p>	

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngakho isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu sabuza, 'Ngubani ozongisiza ukugaya ukolweni ngiwenze ufulawa?'</p> <p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho idada.</p> <p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho ihansi.</p> <p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho ingulube.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu sizokwenzani ngofulawa?</p>
<p>'Ngakho ngizozigayela wona,' kwasho isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu. Ngakho sakwenza lokho.</p>	
<p>Ngenkathi ukolweni usugayiwe waba ufulawa, isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu wabuza, 'Ngubani ozongisiza ukubhaka isinkwa?'</p> <p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho idada.</p> <p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho ihansi.</p> <p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho ingulube.</p>	<p>Oh! Isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu sisebenzisa ufulawa waso ukubhaka isinkwa!</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ubani ozokudla isinkwa?</p>
<p>'Ngakho ngizozibhakela mina,' kwasho isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu. Ngakho sakwenza lokho.</p>	
<p>Ngesikhathi isinkwa sesibhakiwe, isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu sabuza, 'ubani ozongisiza ukudla isinkwa?'</p> <p>'Ngizokusiza' kwasho idada.</p> <p>'Ngizokusiza!' kwasho ihansi.</p> <p>'Ngizokusiza!' kwasho ingulube.</p> <p>'Cha, angeke!' kwasho isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu. 'Anizange nifune ukungisiza kwanhlobo! angeke ngidle isinkwa sami nani! Ngizosidla ngedwa sonke!' Ngakho sakwenza lokho.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani izilwane sezifuna ukusiza manje? Ngingenza ukucabangela ngokuthi zicabanga ukuthi ukudla yikhona okujabulisayo kunokusebenza!</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Yini eyatholwa yisikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu?</p>	<p>Sathola uhlamvu lukakolweni</p>
<p>Obani abanye abalingiswa abakhona endabeni?</p>	<p>Idada, ihansi nengulube</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu singadli nabo isinkwa saso?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akekho noyedwa wabo owasisiza ngokutshala, ukusika, ukugaya, noma ukubhaka!</li> <li>• Ngoba wenza wonke umsebenzi onzima sodwa!</li> <li>• Ngoba lezi ezinye izilwane azizange zisisize ngalutho!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 3.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukugaya
  - ukubhaka
  - ukolo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Umlimi utshala imbewux2 Ayi ayi yhooo umlimi uyatshala	<i>Yenza sengathi uyatshala</i>
Ilanga liyakhanya X2 Ayi ayi yhooo ilanga liyakhanya	<i>Khomba ilanga</i>
Imvula iyana X2 Ayi ayi yhooo imvula iyana	<i>Khombisa ukwehla kwemvula ngeminwe</i>
Imbewu iyaqala iyakhula	<i>Khombisa ukukhula kwezitshalo</i>
Izithelo ziyaphuma X2 Ayi ayi yhooo zithelo ziyaphuma Umlimi uyavuna x2 Ayi ayi yhooo umlimi uyavuna Sekuyisikhathi sokudla x2 Ayi ayi yhooo yisikhathi sokudla	<i>Khombisa ukwemba imifino uphinde ukhombise indlela ozoyidla ngayo.</i>

ISONTO 3

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini kufanele bathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izindaba zabo kufanele kube ngabazisungulele bona, kodwa zihambisane nezithombe!



- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalele ngokucophelela izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokwabelana ngezindaba zabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /q/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo /q/ uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini. / noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /q/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama afana nokuthi: **qeda, qina, qala**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile njengoba ubonisa ifleshi-khadi: **qeda, qoba, qina, qala**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye, ngesikhathi ulisho.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba baphinde igama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imisindo): \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

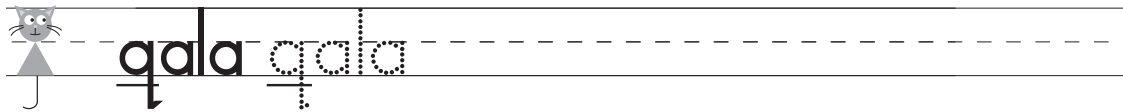
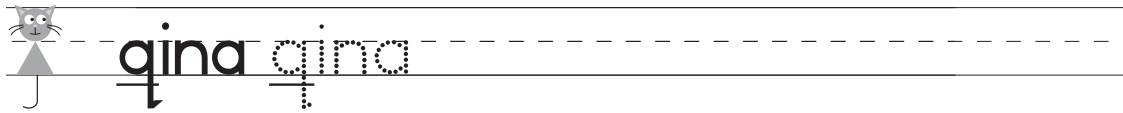
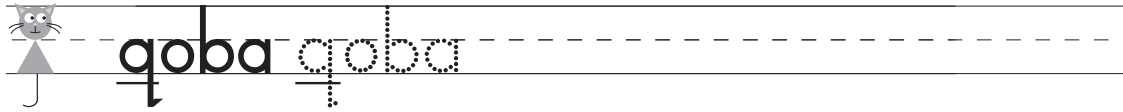
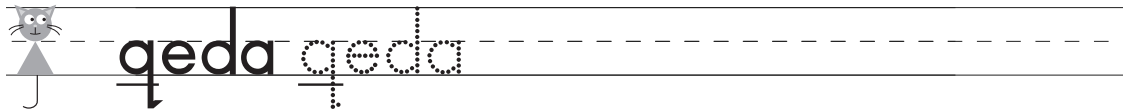
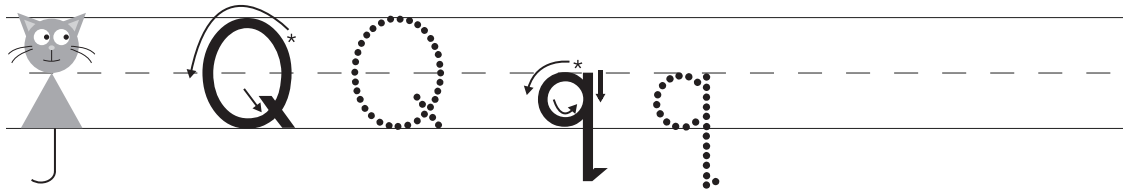
Imizuzu eyi-15

Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Qq**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.



- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kufanele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo umsindo/amagama/umusho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ephokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

ISONTO 3



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indlela ongasiza ngayo isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu ngokolo waso.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Ngingasiza ...

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala indlela abangasiza ngayo isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebho, njengokuthi: Ngicabanga ukuthi ngingasiza isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu ngokunisela ukolweni waso, ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi izitshalo zidinga amanzi ukuze zikhule.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho unisela ukolweni.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Ngingasiza ngokunisela ukolo.
- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngezinye izindlela zokusiza nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ukutshala, ukunisela, ukuhlakula, ukusika, ukugaya, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungasisiza ngani isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu ngokolo waso?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela ngendlela eyodwa abangasiza ngayo isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngingasiza...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono yabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**

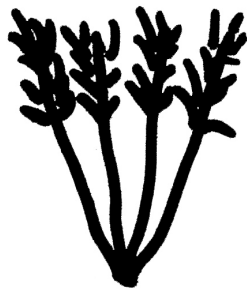
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Ggugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*

Nguma



Ngingasiza ukunquma ukolweni



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 3.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Qala ngegama langesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 3 Yisho igama: **ipapa**
- 4 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/ - /p/ - /a/ - /p/ - /a/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /p/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /p/
- 9 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 10 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ipapa**
- 11 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/ - /pa/ - /pa/ = **ipapa**
- 12 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **qala**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Qala ngegama langesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **ipani**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /p/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /a/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /n/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /i/
- 8 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/ - /p/ - /a/ - /n/ - /i/
- 9 Bhala igama: **ipani**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/ - /pa/ - /ni/ = **ipani**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **qina**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: NGIYAZIBUZA / UKWENZA UKUCABANGELA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu</b></p> <p>Ngolunye usuku, isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu sathola uhlamvu lukakolweni.</p>	
<p>'Ngubani ozongisiza ukuthi ngitshale lo kolweni?' sibuzwa.</p>	
<p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho idada. 'Hhayi mina,' kusho ihansi. 'Hhayi mina,' kusho ingulube.</p>	
<p>'Ngakho ngizozitshalela mina,' kwasho isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu. Ngakho sakwenza lokho.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu sikhuthele kunezinye izilwane!</p>
<p>Uhlamvu lukakolweni lwakhula lwaba isitshalo sikakolweni eside.</p>	
<p>'Ngubani ozongisiza ukusika ukolweni?' kwabuzwa isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu sazizwa kanjani ngokuthi senze wonke umsebenzi sodwa?</p>
<p>'Hhayi mina,' kwasho idada. 'Hhayi mina,' kwasho ihansi.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi ezinye izilwane azibona abangani abanosizo!</p>
<p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho ingulube. 'Ngakho ngizozisikela mina!' kwasho isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu. Ngakho sakwenza lokho.</p>	
<p>Ngesikhathi sokusika ukolweni, isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu sahleka, 'Ubani ozongisiza ngokuthwala ukolweni?'</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi ezinye izilwane azinawo umusa. Zibona umngane wazo esebenza kanzima kodwa azizinikeli ukuba zimsize!</p>
<p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho idada. 'Hhayi mina,' kusho ihansi. 'Hhayi mina,' kusho ingulube. Ngakho sazithwalela ngokwaso.</p>	
<p>Ngakho isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu sabuzwa, 'Ngubani ozongisiza ukugaya ukolweni ngiwenze ufulawa?'</p>	
<p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho idada. 'Hhayi mina,' kusho ihansi. 'Hhayi mina,' kusho ingulube.</p>	

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Ngakho ngizozigayela wona,' kwasho isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu. Ngakho sakwenza lokho.</p>	
<p>Ngenkathi ukolweni usugayiwe waba ufulawa, isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu wabuza, 'Ngubani ozongisiza ukubhaka isinkwa?'</p> <p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho idada.</p> <p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho ihansi.</p> <p>'Hhayi mina,' kusho ingulube.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu sazizwa kanjani ngokwenza wonke umsebenzi sodwa?</p>
<p>'Ngakho ngizozibhakela mina,' kwasho isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu. Ngakho sakwenza lokho.</p>	
<p>Ngesikhathi isinkwa sesibhakiwe, isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu sabuza, 'ubani ozongisiza ukudla isinkwa?'</p> <p>'Ngizokusiza' kwasho idada.</p> <p>'Ngizokusiza!' kwasho ihansi.</p> <p>'Ngizokusiza!' kwasho ingulube.</p> <p>'Cha, angeke!' kwasho isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu. 'Anizange nifune ukungisiza kwanhlobo! angeke ngidle isinkwa sami nani! Ngizosidla ngedwa sonke!' Ngakho sakwenza lokho.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu asicabangi ukuthi abangane baso kufanele badle isinkwa ngoba abazange basisize ngalutho!</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo
<p>Yini eyenziwa yisikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu sodwa?</p>	<p>Satshala, sasika, sathwala futhi sagaya ukolweni saphinde sabhaka isinkwa</p>
<p>Laba abanye abalingiswa basho nini ukuthi bazosiza?</p>	<p>Ngenkathi isinkwa sesibhakiwe, bathi bazosiza ngokusidla!</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Sazi kanjani ukuthi isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu sikhuthele?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Satshala, sasika, sathwala, sagaya futhi sazibhakela ngokwaso!</li> <li>• Ngoba sazenzela ngokwaso wonke umsebenzi onzima!</li> <li>• Ngoba sasebenza ngenkathi bonke abanye bengafuni!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 3.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - vilapha
  - khuthala
  - hluma

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Umlimi utshala imbewux2 Ayi ayi yhooo umlimi uyatshala	<i>Yenza sengathi uyatshala</i>
Ilanga liyakhanya X2 Ayi ayi yhooo ilanga liyakhanya	<i>Khomba ilanga</i>
Imvula iyana X2 Ayi ayi yhooo imvula iyana	<i>Khombisa ukwehla kwemvula ngeminwe</i>
Imbewu iyaqala iyakhula	<i>Khombisa ukukhula kwezitshalo</i>
Izithelo ziyaphuma X2 Ayi ayi yhooo zithelo ziyaphuma Umlimi uyavuna x2 Ayi ayi yhooo umlimi uyavuna Sekuyisikhathi sokudla x2 Ayi ayi yhooo yisikhathi sokudla	<i>Khombisa ukwemba imifino uphinde ukhombise indlela ozoyidla ngayo.</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba ...  
Ekugcineni...  
Ukube bengiyisikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu, benginga-...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpindulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpindulo kungezona, zilungise.

8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>p</b>	<b>q</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>t</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>b</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /p/ kanye /q/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /q/-/e/-/d/-/a/ = **qeda**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa /b/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **bala**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **p, q**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ipani, ipapa, ipeni, ipuleti, popola, qeda, qoba, qina, qala, bala, lala, lalela, duda, duba, dela**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imisindo): \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

#### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 **Bonisa** indlela **yokubona ngeso lengqondo kanye nokwakha isithombe** ngalokho okulandelayo okungase kwenzeka, njengokuthi: Ngibona ngeso lengqondo idada, ihansi, kanye nengulube balele emthunzini ngesikhathi isikhukhukazi esincane esibomvu sisebenza kanzima elangeni elishisayo.
- 3 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sedada, ihansi kanye nengulube balele ngaphansi kwesihlahla.
- 4 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwenza isiphetho ngalokho okulandelayo okuzokwenzeka.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba into eyodwa abayakhe engqondweni yabo esukela embhalweni.
- 7 Ekugcineni, tshela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.

ISONTO 3



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenxa **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenxa ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu ey i-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlunganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isonto**

**4**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Izinto ezikhulayo**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zezitshalo ezikhulayo.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga indlela yokunakekela izitshalo.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukenene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 38, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 39 kanye na-40, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 41, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sazo zonke izinto isitshalo esizidingayo ukuze sikhule.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaKhwezi nomama wakhe besebenza engadini endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: UKhwezi uthola umsundu
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Izinto ezikhulayo
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Kufanele sizinakekele kanjani izinto ezikhulayo?
  - b Yini izitshalo eziyidingayo ukuze zikhule?
  - c Yiziphi ezinye zezinto ezikhulayo?
  - d Yini edingwa yizo zonke izinto eziphilayo ukuze zikhule?

ISONTO 4

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - izithombo
  - izakhi
  - hlanyela
  - phinda uhlanyele

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Umlimi utshala imbewux2 Ayi ayi yhooo umlimi uyatshala	<i>Yenza sengathi uyatshala</i>
Ilanga liyakhanya X2 Ayi ayi yhooo ilanga liyakhanya	<i>Khomba ilanga</i>
Imvula iyana X2 Ayi ayi yhooo imvula iyana	<i>Khombisa ukwehla kwemvula ngeminwe</i>
Imbewu iyaqala iyakhula	<i>Khombisa ukukhula kwezitshalo</i>

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Izithelo ziyaphuma X2 Ayi ayi yhooo zithelo ziyaphuma Umlimi uyavuna x2 Ayi ayi yhooo umlimi uyavuna Sekuyisikhathi sokudla x2 Ayi ayi yhooo yisikhathi sokudla	<i>Khombisa ukwemba imifino uphinde ukhombise indlela ozoyidla ngayo.</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

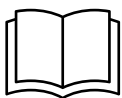
Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a ipani
  - b ipapa
  - c ipeni
  - d ipuleti
  - e qeda
  - f qoba
  - g qina
  - h qala
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.



- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: UKhwezi uthola umsundu
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento esifana ngayo nezitshalo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Sobabili, thina kanye nezitshalo...

ISONTO 4

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi izitshalo yizinto eziphilayo, ezikhulayo. Izilwane kanye nabantfu nakho futhi kuyizinto ezikhulayo! Namuhla sizocabanga ngokuthi yikuphi ukufana ezinakho zonke izinto eziphilayo. Ngokwesibonelo, sonke siding ukudla okunomsoco ukuze sikhule.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngokuthile abafana ngakho nezitshalo.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Ngiyazi ukuthi izitshalo, izilwane kanye nabantu konke kudinga ukudla okunomsoco okunamavithamini amaningi ukuze kukhule.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho udla ukudla okunomsoco.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Kokubili, thina kanye nezitshalo sidinga ukudla okunomsoco.
- 7 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngezinye zezinto izitshalo kanye nabantu abafana ngazo nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: amanzi, umsoco, ukudla, umoya, ukunakekelwa njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Iyiphi into ofana ngayo nezitshalo?

- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ngento eyodwa abafana ngayo nezitshalo.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Sobabili, thina kanye nezitshalo...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono yabo!

#### **UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

#### **JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona.** Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Mina Kanye nezitshalo sidinga  
amanzi.



### Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 4.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /s/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo /s/ uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini. / noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /s/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **usisi, sula, sala**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **usisi, sula, umusa, sina, sala**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



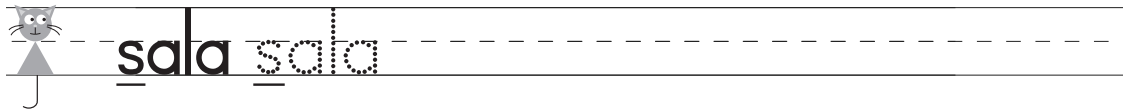
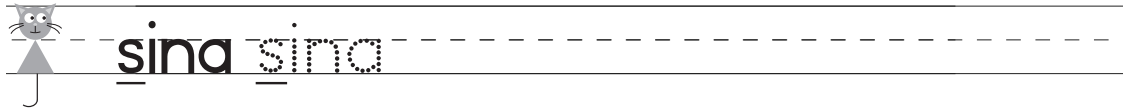
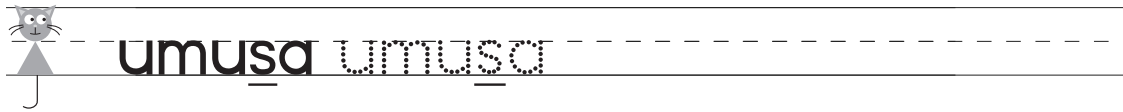
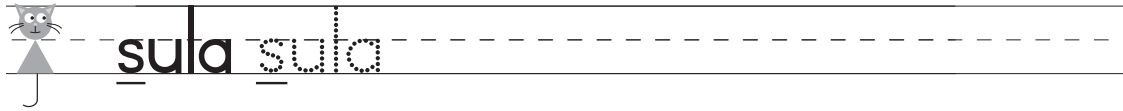
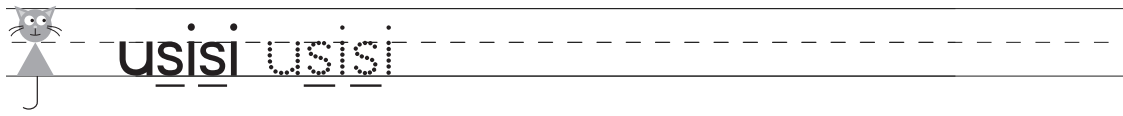
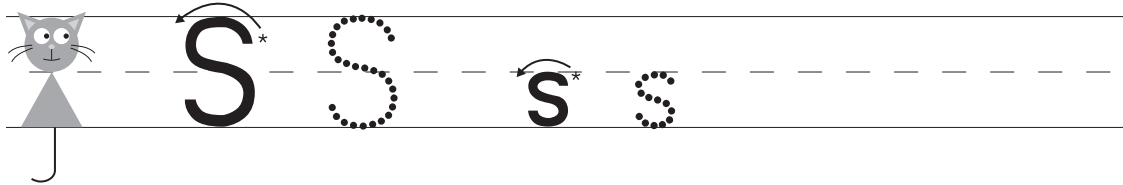
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/ imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: Ss
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.

- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ephokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(im)i-sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UKhwezi uthola umsundu</b></p> <p>Emavikini amabili edlule, uKhwezi kanye nomama wakhe bagcwalisa ikhathoni lamaqanda elidala ngomhlabathi, base betshala izimbewu phakathi kwalo. UKhwezi wadweba izithombe ezincane eceleni ngalinye lekhatoni, khona bezokhumbula ukuthi iyiphi imbewu abayitshalile.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> uKhwezi ebuka umhlabathi, elindele ukuthi kuvele izithombo ezincane.</p>
<p>Ngakho zonke izinsuku, uKhwezi uya efasiteleni eyobuka izithombo zikhula, bese ezichelela ngamanzi.</p>	
<p>Emuva kwesonto, uKhwezi wabona ukuthi izithombo zakhe seziyavela emhlabathini!</p> <p>'Mama!' ememeza, 'sesingazifaka engadini manje!'</p> <p>Kodwa ngesikhathi umama wakhe efika ukuzobona izimbewu, wachaza, 'Hhayi okwamanje Khwezi – izithombo ezincane kufanele zibe zinde ngangomunwe wakho ngaphambi kokuba zifakwe emhlabathini.'</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> ukujabula kukaKhwezi ngenkathi esebona izithombo eziluhlaza. Wayejabule kakhulu ngokubona kukhula okuthile ekugcineni!</p>
<p>Nsuku zonke uKhwezi wayeya efasiteleni ukuyothatha isilinganiso sokukhula kwezithombo ngomunwe wakhe, bese uyazichelela.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> uKhwezi emise umunwe wakhe eduze nesithombo eside kunazo zonke – ngoba ufuna ukuthi zibe zinde ngokwanele ukuze zizophinde zitshalwe!</p>
<p>Ekugcineni, ngoMgqibelo ekuseni, zonke izithombo ezisekhathonini bese zilingana nomunwe kaKhwezi ngobude! Bese kuyisikhathi zokuba zingaphinde zitshalwe engadini.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> uKhwezi ephakamisa ikhathoni, eyolikhombisa umama wakhe. Wayejabule kakhulu!</p>
<p>UKhwezi nomama wakhe baya ngaphandle. UKhwezi wasiza umama wakhe ukwenza imibhede ephakeme yezithombo. Umama kaKhwezi wayesemkhombisa ukuthi angazikhipha kanjani izithombo ngokucophelela ekhathonini lamaqanda aphinde azitshale futhi. 'Ngale ndlela izitshalo ezincane zizoba nesikhala esikhudlwana sokuthi zikhule!' esho.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> uKhwezi emoyizela kakhulu njengoba esebenza nomama wakhe engadini – ubekade elulindele lolusuku!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UKhwezi wasiza umama wakhe ukuphinde atshale bonke otamatisi embhedeni wokuqala ophakeme.</p> <p>'sizofaka izaqathe lapha!' kwasho umama, ekhomba embhedeni wesibili ophakeme. UKhwezi wayesephinda etshala izithombo zeklabishi embhedeni wesithathu ophakeme ngokwakhe. Umama wakhe waphinde watshala izithombo zomfino embhedeni wesine ophakeme.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> uKhwezi ebuka umama wakhe ngokucophelela, ngoba uyayazi lento ayenzayo.</p>
<p>UKhwezi wazizwa eziqhenya kakhulu ngokusebenza ngokuzikhandla kwakhe. Wathi ukuhlelela emuva kancane ebuka zonke izithombo ezincane zimi emigqeni yazo ehlelwe kahle. Njengoba esabuka umsebenzi wabo wokuzikhandla ngokuzincoma, wabona umsundu uphuma phakathi emhlabathini.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> umsundu omncane ohambayo oheha iso likaKhwezi, <b>ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ucabangani ngalo msundu?</p>
<p>'Hhayi bo! Bheka! Lona msundu uzodla yonke imifino yethu!' kwasho uKhwezi. Wawucosha efuna ukuwulahla, ngenkathi umama wakhe ememeza, 'Hhayi Khwezi! Kufanele uphindisele umsundu embhedeni'</p> <p>'Ngiwuphindisele emuva? Kungani?' uKhwezi wayedidekile. 'Imisundu isiza ukuthi ingadi ikhule!' kwachaza umama wakhe. 'Ngokumba imigodi maduzane nezitshalo, yenza isiqiniseko sokuthi izitshalo zithole amanzi anele okuphuza kanye nomoya wokuphefumula. Isiza izitshalo ukuthi zikhule kakhulu futhi ziqine!'</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> ingalo kaKhwezi eyibeke phezu kwekhanda lakhe, efuna ukujikijela umsundu kude nengadi, ngaphambi nje kokuthi umama wakhe ambone.</p>
<p>UKhwezi waphindisela emuva umsundu ngobunono emhlabathini. 'Ungahlala lana! Ngiyabonga ngokusiza ingadi yethu!' kwasho uKhwezi.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> uKhwezi ephindisela umsundu emuva. Manje uyazi ukuthi umsundu usiza ukuthi ingadi yakhe ekhethekile ikhule, uwuphatha kahle ngokucophelela nangobunono!</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Luhlobo luni lwemifino eyatshalwa uKhwezi nomama wakhe?	Utamatisi, izaqathe, iklabishi kanye nomfino.
Bona ngeso lengqondo ubuso bukaKhwezi ngenkathi ebona umsundu engadini yakhe entsha, ekhethekile. Ubonani?	(Cela abafundi ukuthi bakukhombise)
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uKhwezi ecoshe umsundu?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayengafuni umsundu engadini yakhe.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayezolahla umsundu kude kakhulu nengadi.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayengazi ukuthi imisundu isiza ngokukhulisa izingadi.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi umsundu uzolimaza izitshalo zakhe futhi wayefuna ukuwususa engadini.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi umsundu uzokudla yonke imifino.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 4.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - dliwayo
  - izithelo
  - imifino

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Umlimi utshala imbewux2 Ayi ayi yhooo umlimi uyatshala	<i>Yenza sengathi uyatshala</i>
Ilanga liyakhanya X2 Ayi ayi yhooo ilanga liyakhanya	<i>Khomba ilanga</i>
Imvula iyana X2 Ayi ayi yhooo imvula iyana	<i>Khombisa ukwehla kwemvula ngeminwe</i>
Imbewu iyaqala iyakhula	<i>Khombisa ukukhula kwezitshalo</i>
Izithelo ziyaphuma X2 Ayi ayi yhooo zithelo ziyaphuma Umlimi uyavuna x2 Ayi ayi yhooo umlimi uyavuna Sekuyisikhathi sokudla x2 Ayi ayi yhooo yisikhathi sokudla	<i>Khombisa ukwemba imifino uphinde ukhombise indlela ozoyidla ngayo.</i>

ISONTO 4

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.



- 7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ehlukene ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /t/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo /t/ uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini. / noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /t/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **teta, utamatisi, isitina**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **utamatisi, totoba, teta, tetema, isitina**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama eBhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



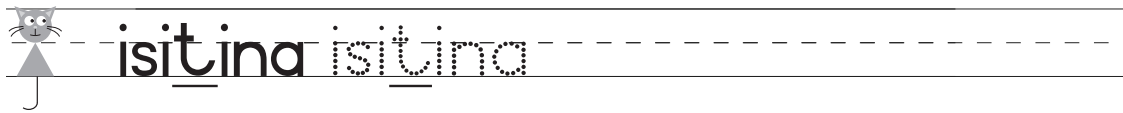
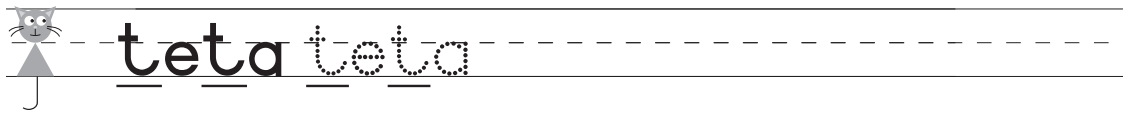
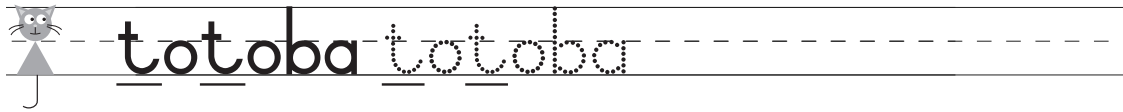
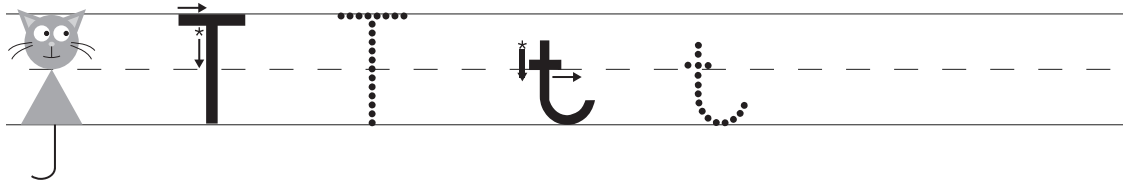
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha / amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Tt**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.

- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/ amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe sento ethile oyifundile ngezinto ezikhulayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Ngifunde ukuthi...

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazosebenzisa izinkumbulo zabo ukudweba ngento ensha abayifundile esihlokweni sethu esithi *Izinto ezikhulayo*.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi : Ngifunde ukuthi imisundu ikahle ezitshalweni.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe somsundu ongaphansi komhlaba nezimpande zesitshalo.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Ngifunde ukuthi imisundu ikahle ezitshalweni.
- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama ezinto ezidingwa yizitshalo ukuze zikhule nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: umoya, umhlabathi, amanzi, imisundu, ukukhanya kwelanga, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini into oyifundile ngezinto ezikhulayo?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela ngento eyodwa abayifundile kulesi sihloko.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngifunde ukuthi...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono yabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.

5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Ngifunde ukuthi izitshale zidinga  
ukukhanya kwelanga.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngo**Msebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngo**Msebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **umusa**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /u/ - /m/ - /u/ - /s/ - /a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /u/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /m/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /u/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /s/
- 8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **umusa**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /u/ - /mu/ - /sa/ = **umusa**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **teta**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **sala**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /s/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /s/ - /a/ - /l/ - /a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **sala**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /sa/ - /la/ = **sala**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **totoba**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UKhwezi uthola umsundu</b></p> <p>Emavikini amabili edlule, uKhwezi kanye nomama wakhe bagcwalisa ikhathoni lamaqanda elidala ngomhlabathi, base betshala izimbewu phakathi kwalo. UKhwezi wadweba izithombe ezincane eceleni ngalinye lekhatoni, khona bezokhumbula ukuthi iyiphi imbewu abayitshalile.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> izimbewu ziphakathi ekujuleni komhlabathi.</p>
<p>Ngakho zonke izinsuku, uKhwezi uya efasiteleni eyobuka izithombo zikhula, bese ezichelela ngamanzi.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> uKhwezi egijimela efasiteleni nsuku zonke uma efika ekhaya evela esikoleni!</p>
<p>Emuva kwesonto, uKhwezi wabona ukuthi izithombo zakhe seziyavela emhlabathini!</p> <p>'Mama!' ememeza, 'sesingazifaka engadini manje!'</p> <p>Kodwa ngesikhathi umama wakhe efika ukuzobona izimbewu, wachaza, 'Hhayi okwamanje Khwezi – izithombo ezincane kufanele zibe zinde ngangomunwe wakho ngaphambi kokuba zifakwe emhlabathini.'</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> uKhwezi edangala uma ezwa ukuthi izithombo azikakulungeli ukuthi zingaya engadini okwamanje!</p>
<p>Nsuku zonke uKhwezi wayeya efasiteleni ukuyothatha isilinganiso sokukhula kwezithombo ngomunwe wakhe, bese uyazichelela.</p>	<p>UKhwezi uzinakekela ngempela izitshalo zakhe. <b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> echelela izithombo zakhe ezincane ngokucophelela nsuku zonke.</p>
<p>Ekugcineni, ngoMgqibelo ekuseni, zonke izithombo ezisekhathonini bese zilingana nomunwe kaKhwezi ngobude! Bese kuyisikhathi zokuba zingaphinde zitshalwe engadini.</p>	<p>Ngibona <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> umama kaKhwezi ehlola izithombo, ukuze aqiniseke ukuthi sezikulungele ukuthi zingaya ngaphandle engadini.</p>
<p>UKhwezi nomama wakhe baya ngaphandle. UKhwezi wasiza umama wakhe ukwenza imibhede ephakeme yezithombo. Umama kaKhwezi wayesemkhombisa ukuthi angazikhipha kanjani izithombo ngokucophelela ekhathonini lamaqanda aphinde azitshale futhi. 'Ngale ndlela izitshalo ezincane zizoba nesikhala esikhudlwana sokuthi zikhule!' esho.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> umama kaKhwezi ebambe isitshalo kahle njengoba ephinda esitshala emhlabathini.</p>



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UKhwezi wasiza umama wakhe ukuphinde atshale bonke otamatisi embhedeni wokuqala ophakeme.</p> <p>‘sizofaka izaqathe lapha!’ kwasho umama, ekhomba embhedeni wesibili ophakeme. UKhwezi wayesephinda etshala izithombo zeklabishi embhedeni wesithathu ophakeme ngokwakhe. Umama wakhe waphinde watshala izithombo zomfino embhedeni wesine ophakeme.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> uKhwezi ebuka umama wakhe, ngoba enakekela izithombo zakhe ezincane futhi ufuna ukuzisiza ukuba zikhule!</p>
<p>UKhwezi wazizwa eziqhenya kakhulu ngokusebenza ngokuzikhandla kwakhe. Wathi ukuhlelela emuva kancane ebuka zonke izithombo ezincane zimi emigqeni yazo ehlelwe kahle. Njengoba esabuka umsebenzi wabo wokuzikhandla ngokuzincoma, wabona umsundu uphuma phakathi emhlabathini.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi lena ingadi kaKhwezi yokuqala. Ngimbona ngeso lengqondo ukuthi ujabule kanjani kanti uziqhenya kanjani uma ebona zonke izithombo zakhe zilungele ukukhula zibe imifino ekhulile.</p>
<p>‘Hhayi bo! Bheka! Lona umsundu uzodla yonke imifino yethu!’ kwasho uKhwezi. Wawucosha efuna ukuwulahla, ngenkathi umama wakhe ememeza, ‘Hhayi Khwezi! Kufanele uphindisele umsundu embhedeni!’</p> <p>‘Ngiwuphindisele emuva? Kungani?’ uKhwezi wayedidekile. ‘Imisundu isiza ukuthi ingadi ikhule!’ kwachaza umama wakhe. ‘Ngokumba imigodi maduzane nezitshalo, yenza isiqiniseko sokuthi izitshalo zithole amanzi anele okuphuza kanye nomoya wokuphefumula. Isiza izitshalo ukuthi zikhule kakhulu futhi ziqine!’</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> umama kaKhwezi egaxa uKhwezi emchazela ngomoya ozothile ukuthi imisundu iyasiza ezingadini zethu.</p>
<p>UKhwezi waphindisela emuva umsundu ngobunono emhlabathini. ‘Ungahlala lana! Ngiyabonga ngokusiza ingadi yethu!’ kwasho uKhwezi.</p>	<p>Oh! uKhwezi useyazi ukuthi umsundu usiza kanjani engadini. <b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> uKhwezi esefuna neminye imisundu ukuze ayifake engadini yakhe enkathini ezayo. Ngiyazi ukuthi uthanda ingadi yakhe kanti ufuna izitshalo zakhe zikhule!</p>

ISONTO 4

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo
Umama kaKhwezi uthi izithombo kufanele zibe zinde kangakanani ngaphambi kokuba zitshalwe ngaphandle engadini?	Uthi kufanele zibe nobude obulingana nomunwe wakhe.
Imisundu isiza kanjani ezingadini?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Isiza izitshalo ukuthi zithole umoya kanye namanzi anele.</li><li>• Zimba imigodi emincane ezungeza izitshalo, esiza izitshalo ukuthi zithole umoya kanye namanzi.</li></ul>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani umuzwa kaKhwezi washintsha mayelana nomsundu?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ngoba umama wakhe wayemchazele ukuthi imisundu ibalulekile engadini.</li><li>• Ngoba uKhwezi wafunda into entsha eyashintsha umuzwa wakhe.</li><li>• Ngoba uKhwezi uyithanda ngempela ingadi yakhe! Ngenkathi esazi ukuthi umsundu uyasiza, wabona ukuthi ufuna umsundu ube sengadini.</li></ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 4.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - philayo
  - izimpande
  - ngaphansi komhlabathi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Umlimi utshala imbewux2 Ayi ayi yhooo umlimi uyatshala	<i>Yenza sengathi uyatshala</i>
Ilanga liyakhanya X2 Ayi ayi yhooo ilanga liyakhanya	<i>Khomba ilanga</i>
Imvula iyana X2 Ayi ayi yhooo imvula iyana	<i>Khombisa ukwehla kwemvula ngeminwe</i>
Imbewu iyaqala iyakhula	<i>Khombisa ukukhula kwezitshalo</i>
Izithelo ziyaphuma X2 Ayi ayi yhooo zithelo ziyaphuma Umlimi uyavuna x2 Ayi ayi yhooo umlimi uyavuna Sekuyisikhathi sokudla x2 Ayi ayi yhooo yisikhathi sokudla	<i>Khombisa ukwemba imifino uphinde ukhombise indlela ozoyidla ngayo.</i>

ISONTO 4

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Endabeni ...  
Ngesikhathi ngibona ngeso lengqondo, ngi-...  
Le ndaba inokuxhumana nesihloko sethu esithi *Izinto ezikhulayo* ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpindulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpindulo kungezona, zilungise.

8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu ey - 15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>s</b>	<b>t</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>g</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /s/ kanye /t/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /t/-/e/-/t/-/a/ = **teta**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa /b/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **bala**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **s, t**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **utamatisi, totoba, teta, tetema, isitina, usisi, sula, umusa, sina, sala, bala, guga, gula, luni, lele**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

#### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 **Bonisa** indlela **yokubona ngeso lengqondo kanye nokwakha isithombe** kwakho sokuthile okusendabeni, njengokuthi: Ngibona ngeso lengqondo ubuso bukaKhwezi obucasukile ngesikhathi eqala ukubona umsundu.
- 3 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sikaKhwezi ebonakala ecasukile.
- 4 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bona ngeso lengqondo okuthile okusendabeni.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba into eyodwa abayakhe engqondweni yabo esukela embhalweni.
- 7 Ekugcineni, tshela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 4.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu ey i-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlunganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, globes, atoms), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, papers, lightbulbs, speech bubbles).

**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isonoto**

**5**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Izilwane**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe ezimbalwa zezilwane
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: izilwane ezithakazelisa kakhulu emhlabeni
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 42, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 43 kanye na-44, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 45, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sesilwane osithandayo



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ikhava engaphambili Yencwadi Enkulu: Ama-Black Mamba kaMunene
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Izilwane
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngesihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yiziphi ezinye zezilwane ozaziyo?
  - b Yiziphi ezinye zezilwane zaseNingizimu Afrika?
  - c Zihlala kuphi izilwane?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ubhejane
  - engozini
  - umzingeli

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Umalume unepulazi iya iya ho X2	
Epulazini kukhonainja, ithi huf huf la, ithi huf huf, laphaya, ithi huf huf nalaphaya	<i>Yenza umsindo wenja</i>
Epulazini kunengulube ithi rho rho la ithi rho rho laphaya, ithi rhorho nalaphaya	<i>Yenza umsindo wengulube</i>
Epulazini kunekati, lithi miyawu miyawu la, lithi miyawu miyawu nalapha, lithi miyawu miyawu nalaphaya.	<i>Yenza umsindo wekati</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a teta
  - b tetema
  - c isitina
  - d totoba
  - e sula
  - f umusa
  - g sina
  - h sala
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Ama-Black Mamba kaMunene
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesilwane sasendle ongathanda ukusibona ehlathini.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Ngifuna ukubona....

**UKUTSHENGISA**

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngesilwane abangafuna ukusibona ehlathini.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Ngingathanda ukubona inkonyane lendlovu.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe senkonyane lendlovu.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Ngifuna ukubona indlovu ehlathini.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

**IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO**

- 1 Cabangani ngezilwane zasendle nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ibhubesi, idube, indlulamithi, ubhejane, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yisiphi isilwane ongathanda ukusibona?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ngesilwane abangathanda ukusibona.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngifuna ukubona...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono yabo!

**UKUBHALA**

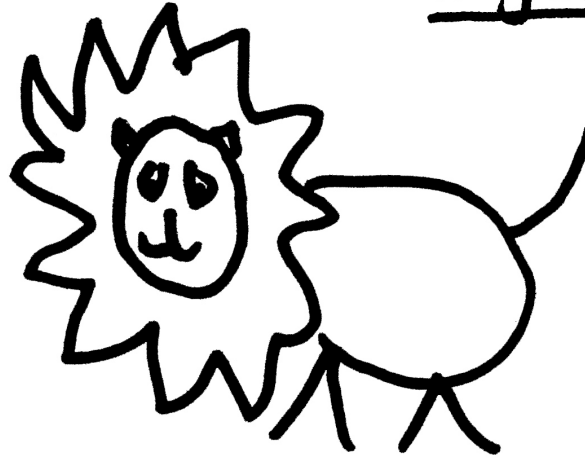
- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona.** Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*

ingonyama



Ngi funda ukubona ingonyama.



### **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo** Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /v/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo /v/ uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini. / noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomisindo /v/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama afana nokuthi: **vula, iveni, vala**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **vula, vala, ivila, iveni, isivalo**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



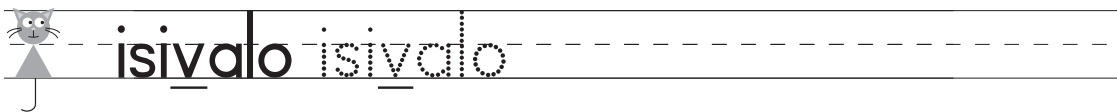
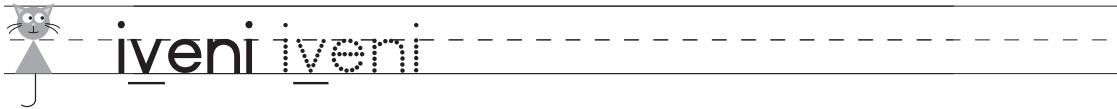
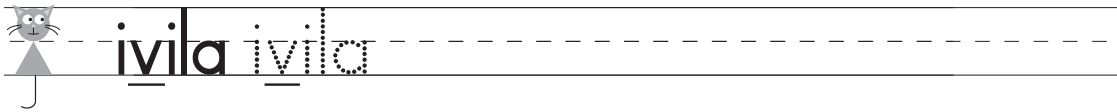
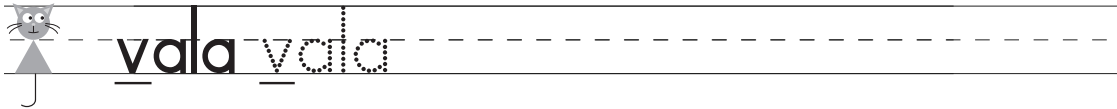
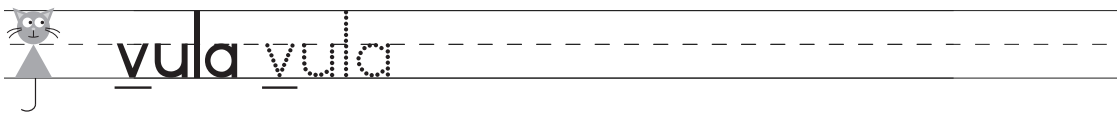
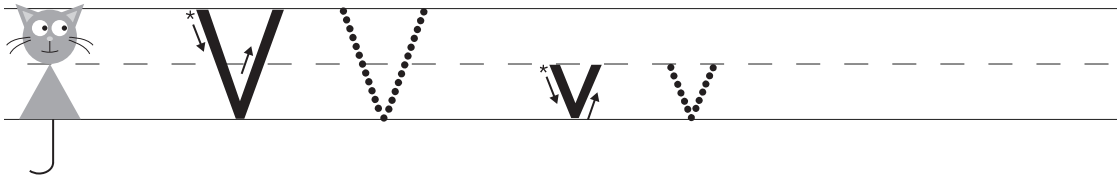
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/ imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Vv**
- 2 Linganisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.

- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ephokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Ama-Black Mamba kaMunene</u></b></p> <p>UMunene wayehlezi elinde ngaphandle komnyango wakubo. Ekugcineni umama wakhe wayezobuya ekhaya namuhla. Nyanga zonke, uhlala ehlathini izinsuku ezi-21. Ekuseni nasebusuku, iqembu lakhe lifuna izingibe, imikhondo yabantu, noma ezinye izimpawu zabazingeli ezingakhombisa ukuthi bangabakhona esiqiwini, bezingela obhejane.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> uMunene ebheke endleleni, ezibuza ukuthi ingabe isithunzi sikamama wakhe yini lesi esivela buqamamana.</p>
<p>Nakuba uMunene kade emkhumbula umama wakhe ngenkathi engekho, ubecabanga ukuthi unomsebenzi omnandi emhlabeni. Uyakuthanda ukutshela abantu ukuthi umama wakhe uyilungu lama-Black Mamba.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> uMunene emoyizela kakhulu uma bembuza ukuthi umama wakhe wenza msebenzi muni.</p>
<p>UMunene kade ecabanga ngezinsuku zakudala ezadlula ngaphambi kokuthi umama wakhe asebenze. Wayehlala ecinga umsebenzi kumaphephandaba naku-inthanethi. Ngesinye isikhathi wayethengisa amaswidi noma ukudla okulula ngaphandle kwesikole samabamga aphezulu.</p>	
<p>UMunene wakhumbula ngosuku umama wakhe ezwa ngalo ngeqembu elalilwa nokuzingela eliholwa abesifazane. Babehlezi ndawonye ekhishini bedla isidlo sasekuseni, ngenkathi indaba ivela ezindabeni. Wakhumbula ngenkathi umama wakhe ethi, 'kuzoba yimina ngelinye ilanga! Ngizoba yi-Black Mamba futhi ngivikele obhejane bethu abahle!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uMunene nomama wakhe bedla futhi belalele umsakazo. Ngicabanga ukuthi umama wakhe wamane wayeka nokudla ukuze ayizwe kahle lendaba!</p>
<p>Njengoba ehlezi futhi elindile, uMunene ucabanga ngomama wakhe njengeqhawe. Umcabanga esefake ijazi lakhe le-Black Mamba endiza ngaphezu Kwesiqiwi Sezilwane iBalule ngejubane lomuntu omkhulu.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> uMunene ehlezi evale amehlo, njengoba ecabanga ngomama wakhe esemsebenzini!</p>
<p>Ucabanga ukuthi angenza ukuthi izindonga zivele esithubeni ukuze zivikele obhejane masinyane ekubeni bangalinyazwa.</p>	

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ukwakha amaphupho kwakhe kwaphela ngesikhathi ezwa umama wakhe ebiza igama lakhe. Wagijima eyomanga kakhulu.</p> <p>‘Ngicela ungitshela ngobhejane?’ kucela uMunene. ‘Uboneni ngenkathi niqaphile?’</p> <p>Ubuso bukamama wakhe bashintsha, wayesekhuluma ngezwi elimnene kodwa elinzima, ‘lokhu bekuwukuqapha okulukhuni, ndodana. Kule nkathi sithole ubhejane enqanyulwe uphondo lwawo.’</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> uMunene ebheke ngalapho kuvela khona umsindo wezwi likamama wakhe. Kufanele ukuthi ajabule kakhulu ngokubona umama wakhe ngemva kwezinsuku ezi-21 behlukene.</p>
<p>UMunene wazama ukucabanga ukuthi kungani umuntu engafuna ukulimaza ubhejane omuhle, kodwa akakwazanga. ‘kungani abantu benza lokhu?’ ebuza ngokuthukuthela.</p> <p>‘Empeleni,’ kwasho umama wakhe, ‘Ngicabanga ukuthi abantu bamane bafune ukwenza imali noma kungayiphi indlela. Badayisa izimpondo zobhejane ngokungemthetho. Abanye abantu bakholwa ukuthi izimpondo zinokuthile okuphilisayo kuzona bese bezikhokhela imali eningi. Kodwa ubuwazi yini ukuthi izimpondo zikabhejane zakhiwe ngento eyodwa nezinzipho zethu?’</p>	
<p>‘Kodwa okungenani, ukuqapha bekungekubi konke. Ngibone inkonyane elisanda kuzalwa likabhejane!’ Umama kaMunene wakhapha umakhalékhukhwini wakhe wamkhombisa isithombe.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> uMunene egqolozele umakhalekhukhwini – amehlo akhe evuleke kakhulu ngokumangala!</p>
<p>‘Awuqagele ukuthi ngizokwenzani?’ kwasho umama, ngenkathi bengena emnyango wangaphambili wendlu. ‘Kusasa ngizoya nawe esikoleni-ukuzofundisa ikilasi lakho mayelana nokunakekela obhejane.’</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> uMunene egxumagxuma ngenkathi umama wakhe emnika lezi zindaba!</p>
<p>UMunene wacabanga ngesimangaliso seqhawe elikhulu elingumama wakhe esemi phambi kwekilasi lakhe, efundisa abalingani bakhe ngama-Black Mamba. Wayengasakwazi ukulinda!</p>	



Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Wayelindele ubani uMunene?	Wayelindele umama wakhe ukuthi abuye ekhaya.
Wayeqaphe isikhathi eside kangakanani umama kaMunene?	Wayeqaphe izinsuku ezinga-21.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uMunene wayehlezi ngaphandle?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wayelinde umama wakhe ukuthi abuye ekhaya.</li> <li>• Wayehambe izinsuku ezinga-21, kanti namuhla ilanga lokuthi abuye ekhaya.</li> <li>• Wayejabulele ukubona umama wakhe.</li> <li>• Wayekhumbula umama wakhe ngoba kade engekho isikhathi eside futhi ujabulele ukuthi uzombona ekugcineni.</li> <li>• Kungenzeka ukuthi wayefuna ukumbuza ukuthi uthini lapho beqaphile.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 5.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

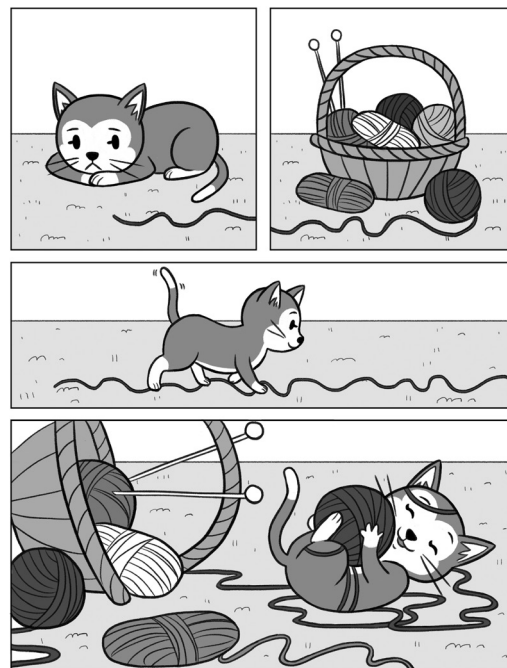
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukugada indawo
  - vikelala
  - bonakala

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Umalume unepulazi iya iya ho X2	
Epulazini kukhonainja, ithi huf huf la, ithi huf huf, laphaya, ithi huf huf nalaphaya	<i>Yenza umsindo wenja</i>
Epulazini kunengulube ithi rho rho la ithi rho rho laphaya, ithi rhorho nalaphaya	<i>Yenza umsindo wengulube</i>
Epulazini kunekati, lithi miyawu miyawu la, lithi miyawu miyawu nalapha, lithi miyawu miyawu nalaphaya.	<i>Yenza umsindo wekati</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambe yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /w/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo /w/ uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini. / noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /w/?
- 6 Cabangani kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **wola, wela, wena**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **amawele, wela, wola, wa, wena**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama eBhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



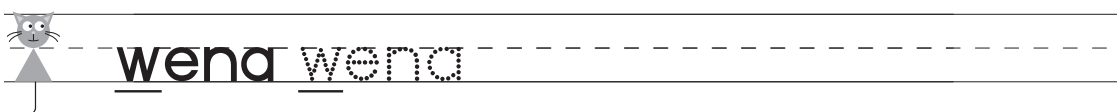
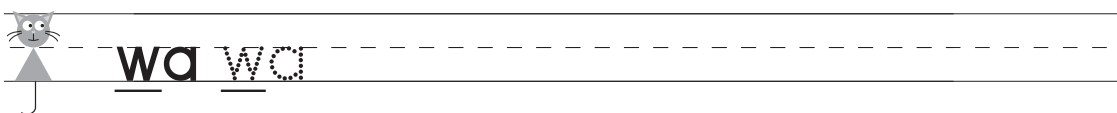
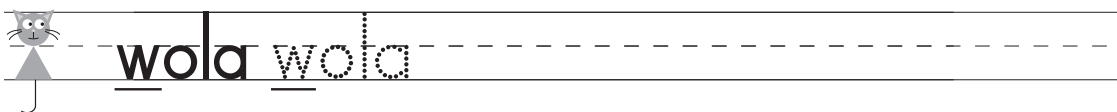
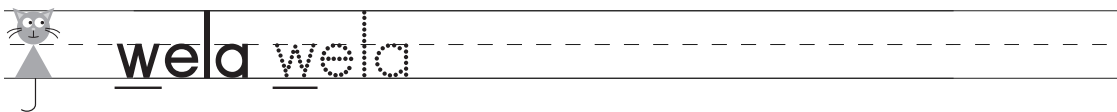
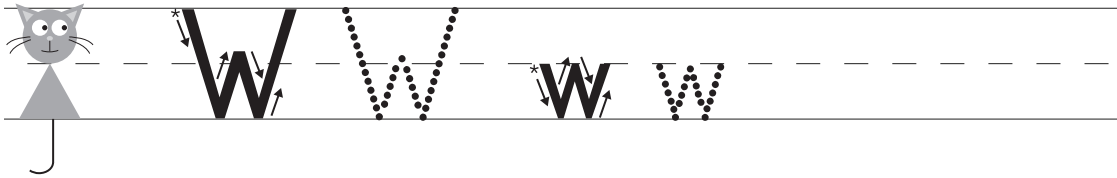
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha / amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Ww**
- 2 Linganisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.

- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/ amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



**Ukubhala:**

Imizuzu engama-30

**Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa**

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesilwane ongathanda ukusivikela.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Ngingathanda ukuvikela...

**UKUTSHENGISA**

- 1 Chaza ukuthi emhlabeni wonke, kunezilwane ezisengozini ngenxa yabantu. Abantu bagawula izihlahla, bangcolisa indawo, futhi bayazingela okuyizo zonke izinto ezingalimaza izilwane (kanye nomhlaba wethu!). Uma isilwane siqothulwa, kusho ukuthi asisekho. Kufanele sonke siqiniseke ngokuthi izilwane ziyavikelwa ekuqothulweni!
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngesilwane abangafisa ukusivikela.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 4 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Ngizovikela izindlovu ngoba ngiyazithanda. Ngizoqiniseka ukuthi ngifundisa abafundi ekilasini lami ngezilwane ezisengozini kanye nesidingo sokuvikela umhlaba wethu.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho ufundela abafundi indaba emayelana nezindlovu.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Ngizovikela izindlovu.
- 7 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

**IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO**

- 1 Cabangani ngezinye izinto ezingenziwa abafundi ukuze bavikele izilwane nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ungangcolisi indawo, siza ngokufundisa izingane zakini ngezilwane ezisengozini, yiba yi-Black Mamba, qoqa imfucumfucu uma uyibona, njl..
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yisiphi isilwane ongasivikela?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela ukuthi yisiphi isilwane abangasivikela.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngizovikela...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono yabo!

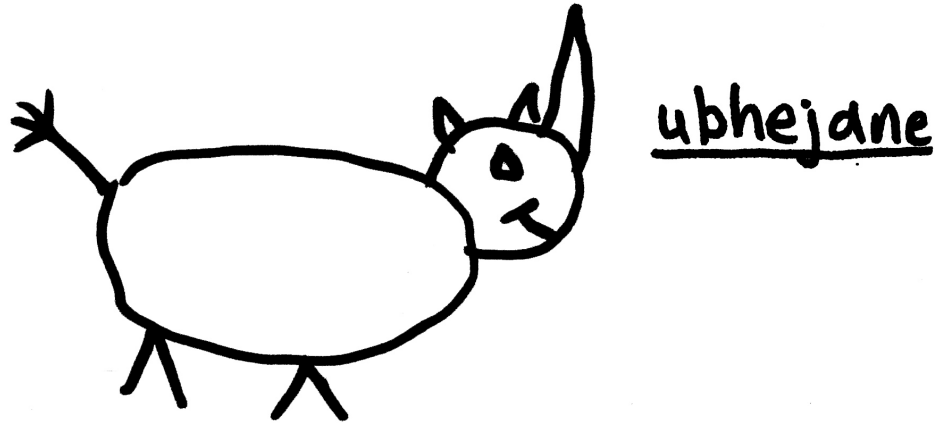
**UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Ggugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.



Ngizovikela obhejane.



### Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 5.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **iveni**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/ - /v/ - /e/ - /n/ - /i/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /v/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /e/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /n/
- 8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iveni**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/ - /ve/ - /ni/ = **iveni**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **wela**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **vala**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /v/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /v/ - /a/ - /l/ - /a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **vala**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /va/ - /la/ = **vala**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **wena**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Ama-Black Mamba kaMunene</u></b></p> <p>UMunene wayehlezi elinde ngaphandle komnyango wakubo. Ekugcineni umama wakhe wayezobuya ekhaya namuhla. Nyanga zonke, uhlala ehlathini izinsuku ezi-21. Ekuseni nasebusuku, iqembu lakhe lifuna izingibe, imikhondo yabantu, noma ezinye izimpawu zabazingeli ezingakhombisa ukuthi bangabakhona esiqiwini, bezingela obhejane.</p>	
<p>Nakuba uMunene kade emkhumbula umama wakhe ngenkathi engekho, ubecabanga ukuthi unomsebenzi omnandi emhlabeni. Uyakuthanda ukutshela abantu ukuthi umama wakhe uyilungu lama-Black Mamba.</p>	<p>UMunene <b>ubona ngeso lengqondo</b> umama wakhe esegqoke umfaniswano wakhe we-Black Mamba! Umthanda kakhulu uma ecabanga ngomsebenzi awenzayo.</p>
<p>UMunene kade ecabanga ngezinsuku zakudala ezadlula ngaphambi kokuthi umama wakhe asebenze. Wayehlala ecinga umsebenzi kumaphephandaba naku-inthanethi. Ngesinye isikhathi wayethengisa amaswidi noma ukudla okulula ngaphandle kwesikole samabamga aphezulu.</p>	<p>Ngicabanga ukuthi uMunene <b>ubona ngeso lengqondo</b> indlela umama wakhe ujabule ngayo manje, uma iqhathaniswa nangesikhathi engasebenzi. Nakuba umama wakhe ehlala engekho isikhathi esiningi, kodwa uyathokoza ngokuthi ujabulile manje.</p>
<p>UMunene wakhumbula ngosuku umama wakhe ezwa ngalo ngeqembu elalilwa nokuzingela eliholwa abesifazane. Babehezi ndawonye ekhishini bedla isidlo sasekuseni, ngenkathi indaba ivela ezindabeni. Wakhumbula ngenkathi umama wakhe ethi, 'kuzoba yimina ngelinye ilanga! Ngizoba yi-Black Mamba futhi ngivikele obhejane bethu abahle!'</p>	<p>Ngicabanga ukuthi uMunene <b>ubona ngeso lengqondo</b> umama wakhe njengeqhawe, njengeSidlakela noma iBatman ngoba ucabanga ukutni uwusizo, uyanakekela futhi unamandla njengeqhawe.</p>
<p>Njengoba ehlezi futhi elindile, uMunene ucabanga ngomama wakhe njengeqhawe. Umcabanga esefake ijazi lakhe le-Black Mamba endiza ngaphezu Kwesiqiwi Sezilwane iBalule ngejubane lomuntu omkhulu.</p>	<p>UMunene <b>ubona ngeso lengqondo</b> umama wakhe endiza emoyeni efake ijazi – njengeSidlakela noma iBatman ngoba evikela obhejane – njengoba amaqhawe amakhulu evikela abantu!</p>
<p>Ucabanga ukuthi angenza ukuthi izindonga zivele esithubeni ukuze zivikele obhejane masinyane ekubeni bangalinyazwa.</p>	<p>UMunene <b>ubona ngeso lengqondo</b> umama wakhe evayizelisa isandla sakhe ukwenza udonga lulele. Ulwisa abazingeli njengeqhawe elikhulu uma lilwa nezigebengu.</p>



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ukwakha amaphupho kwakhe kwaphela ngesikhathi ezwa umama wakhe ebiza igama lakhe. Wagijima eyomanga kakhulu.</p> <p>‘Ngicela ungitshela ngobhejane?’ kucela uMunene. ‘Uboneni ngenkathi niqaphile?’</p> <p>Ubuso bukamama wakhe bashintsha, wayesekhuluma ngezwi elimnene kodwa elinzima, ‘lokhu bekuwukuqapha okulukhuni, ndodana. Kule nkathi sithole ubhejane enqanyulwe uphondo lwawo.’</p>	<p>UMunene ufuna umama wakhe amtshela ngakho konke akubonile, khona yonke into <b>ezoyibona ngeso lengqondo!</b> Kufanele ukuthi uwuthanda ngempela umsebenzi wakhe.</p>
<p>UMunene wazama ukucabanga ukuthi kungani umuntu engafuna ukulimaza ubhejane omuhle, kodwa akakwazanga. ‘kungani abantu benza lokhu?’ ebuza ngokuthukuthela.</p> <p>‘Empeleni,’ kwasho umama wakhe, ‘Ngicabanga ukuthi abantu bamane bafune ukwenza imali noma kungayiphi indlela. Badayisa izimpondo zobhejane ngokungemthetho. Abanye abantu bakholwa ukuthi izimpondo zinokuthile okuphilisayo kuzona bese bezikhokhela imali eningi. Kodwa ubuwazi yini ukuthi izimpondo zikabhejane zakhiwe ngento eyodwa nezinzapho zethu?’</p>	<p>UMunene uzama <b>ukubona ngeso lengqondo</b> abantu ababulala obhejane. Kodwa ngicabanga ukuthi kulukhuni ukucabanga, ngoba uthanda kakhulu obhejane.</p>
<p>‘Kodwa okungenani, ukuqapha bekungekubi konke. Ngibone inkonyane elisanda kuzalwa likabhejane!’ Umama kaMunene wakhipha umakhalékhukhwini wakhe wamkhombisa isithombe.</p>	<p>Sengathi <b>ubona ngeso lengqondo</b> uMunene ukuthi linjani inkonyane likabhejane ngaphandle kwasehlathini!</p>
<p>‘Awuqagele ukuthi ngizokwenzani?’ kwasho umama, ngenkathi bengena emnyango wangaphambili wendlu. ‘Kusasa ngizoya nawe esikoleni-ukuzofundisa ikilasi lakho mayelana nokunakekela obhejane.’</p>	
<p>UMunene wacabanga ngesimangaliso seqhawe elikhulu elingumama wakhe esemi phambi kwekilasi lakhe, efundisa abalingani bakhe ngama-Black Mamba. Wayengasakwazi ukulinda!</p>	<p>UMunene <b>ubona ngeso lengqondo</b> bonke abalingani bakhe bebuka umama wakhe ngokumthanda.</p>

ISONTO 5

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo
Uyini umsebenzi kamama kaMunene?	Usebenza njenge-Black Mamba ukuvikela obhejane kubazingeli.
Bona ngeso lengqondo umama kaMunene. Ucabangani?	Ngibona ngeso lengqondo...
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uMunene ecabanga ngomama wakhe njengeqhawe elikhulu?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba uthanda umsebenzi awenzayo njenge-Black Mamba.</li> <li>• Ngoba usiza ukuvikela obhejane kubazingeli.</li> <li>• Ngoba uthanda umsebenzi awenzayo.</li> <li>• Ngoba ucabanga ukuthi amaqhawe amakhulu mahle kanti ucabanga ukuthi umsebenzi kamama wakhe nawo muhle.</li> <li>• Ngoba ucabanga ukuthi umama wakhe uyanakekela/ unamandla/ uyasiza njengeqhawe elikhulu.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 5.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - okungemthetho
  - ukufuna kakhulu
  - okuphilisayo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Umalume unepulazi iya iya ho X2	
Epulazini kukhonainja, ithi huf huf la, ithi huf huf, laphaya, ithi huf huf nalaphaya	<i>Yenza umsindo wenja</i>
Epulazini kunengulube ithi rho rho la ithi rho rho laphaya, ithi rhorho nalaphaya	<i>Yenza umsindo wengulube</i>
Epulazini kunekati, lithi miyawu miyawu la, lithi miyawu miyawu nalapha, lithi miyawu miyawu nalaphaya.	<i>Yenza umsindo wekati</i>

ISONTO 5

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi uMunene...  
Ngifunde ukuthi...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakulalele.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>v</b>	<b>w</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>s</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>b</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuzwa abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /v/ kanye /w/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /w/-/e/-/n/-/a/ = **wena**
- 5 Khumbuzwa abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa /b/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **bala**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **v, w**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **vula, vala, ivila, iveni, isivalo, amawele, wela, wola, wa, wena, bala, usisi, sula, luni, bona, ubaba**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

#### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 **Bonisa** indlela **yokubona ngeso lengqondo kanye nokwakha isithombe** ngokuthile okusendabeni, njengokuthi: Ngibona ngeso lengqondo umama kaMunene njengeqhawe elikhulu, njengoMunene
- 3 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sikaMama kaMunene efake ijazi, endiza emoyeni.
- 4 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazobona okuthile ngeso lengqondo okusendabeni.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba into eyodwa abayakhe engqondweni yabo esukela embhalweni.
- 7 Ekugcineni, tshela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu ey i-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isondo**

**6**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Izilwane**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zezilwane zasepulazini ezahlukene.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: izici zama-llama.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 46, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 47 kanye na-48, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 49, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sesilwane sasepulazini osithandayo.



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

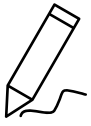
### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sama-llama endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: **Kungani i-llama lihlala endaweni ephakeme**
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: **Izilwane**
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yiziphi ezinye zezindlela abantu abalimaza nazo izilwane?
  - b Yiziphi ezinye zezindlela abantu abangasiza ngazo izilwane?
  - c Yiziphi ezinye zezindlela izilwane ezisiza ngazo abantu?
  - d Zibaluleke ngani izilwane emiphakathini yakithi?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - i-llama
  - uvalo
  - ubugovu
  - ukuphana

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Umalume unepulazi iya iya ho X2	
Epulazini kukhonainja, ithi huf huf la, ithi huf huf, laphaya, ithi huf huf nalaphaya	<i>Yenza umsindo wenja</i>
Epulazini kunengulube ithi rho rho la ithi rho rho laphaya, ithi rhorho nalaphaya	<i>Yenza umsindo wengulube</i>
Epulazini kunekati, lithi miyawu miyawu la, lithi miyawu miyawu nalapha, lithi miyawu miyawu nalaphaya.	<i>Yenza umsindo wekati</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi lemisindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a vula
  - b vala
  - c ivila
  - d iveni
  - e wela
  - f wola
  - g wena
  - h amawele
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: **Kungani i-llama lihlala endaweni ephakeme**
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesilwane esiwusizo emphakathini wakini.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** ... iwusizo emphakathini wakithi.

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngesilwane esisizayo emphakathini wakubo.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Izinja ziyasiza emphakathini wakithi ngoba zivikela abantu. Izinja ziphinde zenze abantu bajabule futhi bazizwe benesizungu esincane.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe senja ngaphandle kwendlu.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Izinja ziyasiza emphakathini wakithi.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama ezilwane ezisiza emiphakathini yakithi nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: izinkomo, izimvu, izinja, ezinkukhu, njl..
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yisiphi isilwane ocabanga ukuthi siwusizo kakhulu emphakathini?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi yisiphi isilwane abazobhala ngaso.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: ...iyasiza emphakathini wakithi ngoba...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono yabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.



inkomo

Izinkomo zisiza umphakathi  
wami.



### Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /y/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo /y/ uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini. / noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga ngamagama anomisindo /y/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama, afana: **yebo, yena, yini**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokusobala ngenkathi ukhombisa amafuleshikhadi: **iyoyo, yala, yena, yona, yini**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafuleshikhadi amagama eBhodini Lokukhangisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



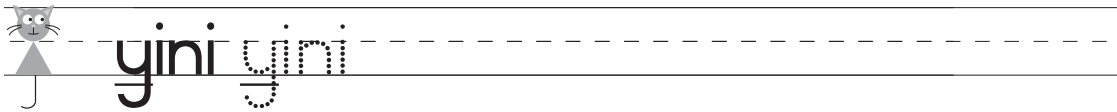
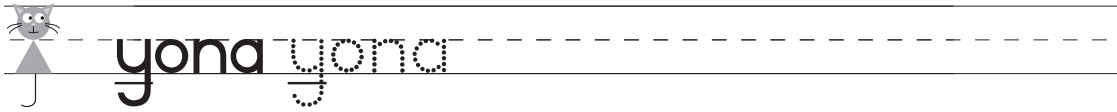
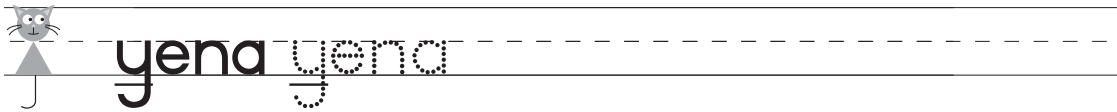
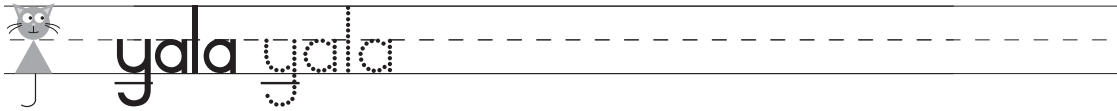
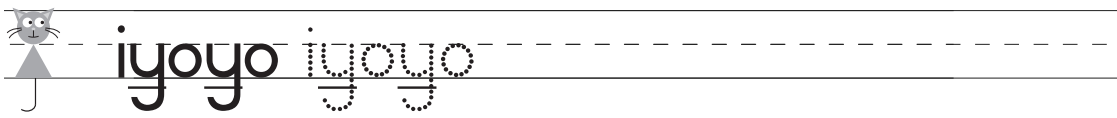
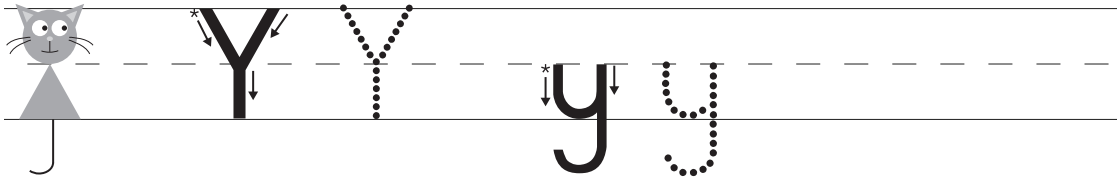
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/ imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Yy**
- 2 Linganisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.

- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ephokophelweyo kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: UKWENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Kungani i-llama lihlala endaweni ephakeme</u></b></p> <p><b>Qaphela:</b> Ingabe wake wezwa yini ngama-llama? Ama-llama ayizihlobo zamakameli aseNingizimu neMelika, nakuba engenaso isifumbu. Ama-llama asehlale ezintabeni ze-Andes yasePeru kanye naseBolivia eseNingizimu yaseMelika iminyaka engamakhulu. Ama-llama ayizilwane eziwusizo kakhulu. Akwazi ukuthwala izinto ezisindayo kanti uboya bawo benza isikhumba esihle kakhulu. Uvolo noma iwuli yawo ingasetshenziselwa ukwenza izintambo, omata kanye nezimpahla ezifudumele, kanti indle yazo ingomiswa bese ibaswa ukwenza amalahl.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi ama-llama ayingxenye ebalulekile emphakathini yawo ngoba asiza ngezinto eziningi kakhulu ezibalulekile!</p>
<p>UGenoveva wayehleli phansi, ehehekile uma ugogo wakhe ephotha iwuli eyenza intambo. 'Ukwenza kanjani lokhu?' wabuza ngokumangala. 'Okhokho bethu bebesebenzisa uboya bama-llama ukusigcina sifudumele amakhulu eminyaka. Ugogo wami wangifundisa ukuphotha ngiseyintombazanyana,' kuphendula ugogo wakhe, 'futhi kungekudala nawe ngizokufundisa.'</p> <p>'Ngiyacela bandla, ngixoxele indaba ngama-llama akudala,' kuncenga uGenoveva.</p> <p>'Futhi?' kuhleka ugogo wakhe, evula umphimbo wakhe.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi ama-llama eyengabalulekile endulo kuphela – asabalulekile nanamuhla. Ngingenza lokhu <b>kucabangela</b> ngoba ugogo kaGenoveva uphotha iwuli yama-llama futhi uxoxa izindaba ezimayelana nama-llama akudala.</p>
<p>Kudala kakhulu, kwakunesikhathi lapho abanye bokhokho bethu bakhohlwa ngonkulunkulu. Bakhohlwa ukudlulisela ukubonga ku-Inti no-Mama Quila, unkulunkulu welanga kanye nonkulunkulukazi wenyanga ababebanika imini nobusuku. Bakhohlwa ukubonga uPachamama, umama womhlaba, owayebanika isivuno esiningi kakhulu. Ngesikhathi esinzima, abantu baba iziminzi futhi bangabi nomusa kwabanye.</p>	
<p>Okuwukuphela kwendawo emhlabeni wonke lapho abantu babekhumbula khona onkulunkulu kwakuseziqongweni eziphakeme zezintaba ze-Andes. Lapha, abantu babehlala bebonga, bephana futhi benomusa.</p>	

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngelinye ilanga, abantu ababehlala ezinkangala baqaphela ukuthi ama-llama ayenza okungajwayelekile. Kunokuthi aklabe ngokujwayelekile, wonke ama-llama achitha imini nobusuku egqolozele phezulu esibhakabhakeni. Ama-llama akazange adle. Ama-llama akazange aphuze. Lokhu kwenzeka izinsuku eziningi.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uma ama-llama ayenza okungajwayelekile, impilo yabantu emphakathini ingehluka!</p>
<p>Abantu abahlala eziqongweni eziphakeme bakhathazeka ngempilo yama-llama abo ayigugu. Bahlangana ndawonye ukuzoxoxa ngabazokwenza.</p> <p>'Kwenzekani ngama-llama ethu?' kwabuza indoda ngokudangala.</p> <p>'Ngikhathazekile ngokuthi azobulawa yindlala!' kwasho omunye.</p> <p>'Sizozigcina kanjani sifudumele ngaphandle kwewuli evela kuma-llama ethu ayigugu?' kwabuza isalukazi.</p> <p>'Sizoyithwala kanjani i-quinoa ukusuka emasimini ngaphandle kosizo lama-llama ethu ayigugu?' kubuza umfana wakhe omncane.</p> <p>Abantu babekhathazekile futhi bezibuza, belangazelele ukuthi ama-llama abuyele esimeni esijwayelekile.</p>	<p>Lo mhlango ungitshela kabanzi ngokubaluleka kwama-llama emiphakathini yawo! Ngingenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi impilo ingaba nzima ngaphandle kwama-llama, ngoba wonke umuntu ukhathazekile kakhulu!</p>
<p>Ekugcineni, umelusi ohlakaniphile wema. Waphakamisa izandla zakhe ethulisa isixuku. 'kufanele sibuze ama-llama ukuthi konakele kuphi,' kusho yena.</p> <p>Abantu esixukwini baqale bahleka. Akekho owayecabange ngesixazululo esilula kanje.</p>	
<p>Umelusi wasondela kuma-llama. 'kungani nizile ukudla nibheke phezulu esibhakabhakeni?' ebuza.</p> <p>'Onkulunkulu basitshela ukuthi kuzoba khona uzamcolo omubi ozojezisa abantu abayiziminsi nabangenawo umusa ezigodini eziphansi. Silindele imiyalelo yokugcina abantu abahlala ezindaweni eziphakeme abaphanayo nabanomusa bephephile,' kwaphendula i-llama.</p>	
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, umelusi ohlakaniphile wamemezela izindaba ezazivela kuma-llama. Wahlanganisa abantu ababehlala ezindaweni eziphakeme, wase ethi, 'Kuza uzamcolo omubi kakhulu. Ukuze siphephe, kufanele siye emgedeni ophakeme esiqongweni esiphezulu kakhulu. Kufanele silinde lapho kuze kuphele uzamcolo.'</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi ngemva kwalesi sehlakalo, abantu abahlala ezinkangala bawathanda kakhulu ama-llama, ngoba ama-llama abavikela ekufeni.</p>



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngakho-ke, bonke abantu abalungile basezindaweni eziphakeme, kanye nama-llama bagibela baya emgedeni ophakeme esiqongweni esiphezulu. Bafika ngesikhathi esifanele. Ngokusa okulandelayo igagasi elikhulu lafika lakhukhula bonke abantu abangalungile.</p> <p>Kuze kubenamuhla, ama-llama asazikhumbula lezo zikhukhula ezimbi. Yingakho ama-llama ekhetha ukuzihlalela ezintabeni eziphakeme.</p>	
<p>Ugogo waqukula uGenoveva owayesephansi wase eyombeka embhedeni wakhe.</p>	
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Le ndaba yenzeka kuphi?</p>	<p>Indaba yenzeka ePeru noma eBolivia, lapho ama-llama edabuka khona.</p>
<p>Yiziphi ezinye zezinto ezisiza abantu ezenziwa ama-llama?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Zinikeza abantu iwuli ebagcina befudumele.</li> <li>• Zithwala izinto ezisindayo</li> </ul>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani abantu abasendabeni bekhathazekile uma ama-llama abo enza okungajwayelekile?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba abantu bayawathanda ama-llama abo kanti abafuni ukuthi kwenzeke okubi kuwo.</li> <li>• Ngoba ama-llama enza izinto eziningi ezibalulekile emiphakathini yabo kanti nabantu bayawadinga!</li> <li>• Ngoba abantu bakhathazekile ngokuthi izimpilo zabo zingaba njani uma ama-llama engekho.</li> <li>• Ngoba abazi ukuthi bangazigcina kanjani befudumele ngaphandle kwama-llama.</li> <li>• Ngoba abazi ukuthi bazozithwala ngani izivuno emasimini ngaphandle kwama-llama.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 6.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

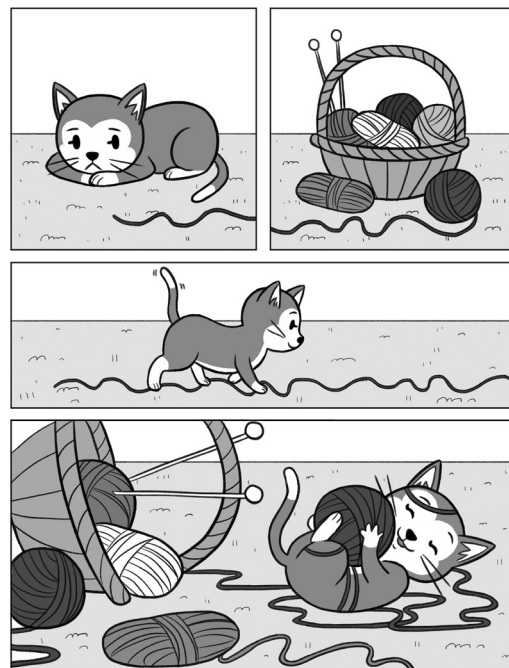
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - inganekwane
  - ezindaweni eziphakeme
  - esigodini

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Umalume unepulazi iya iya ho X2	
Epulazini kukhonainja, ithi huf huf la, ithi huf huf, laphaya, ithi huf huf nalaphaya	Yenza umsindo wenja
Epulazini kunengulube ithi rho rho la ithi rho rho laphaya, ithi rhorho nalaphaya	Yenza umsindo wengulube
Epulazini kunekati, lithi miyawu miyawu la, lithi miyawu miyawu nalapha, lithi miyawu miyawu nalaphaya.	Yenza umsindo wekati

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kulelisonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukeni ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /x/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo /x/ uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini. / noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yin ngamagama anomisindo /x/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama, afana nokuthi: **xokozela, xoxela**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **xoxa, ixoxo, xoxela, xokozela**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



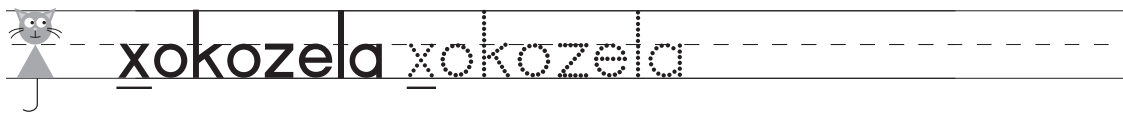
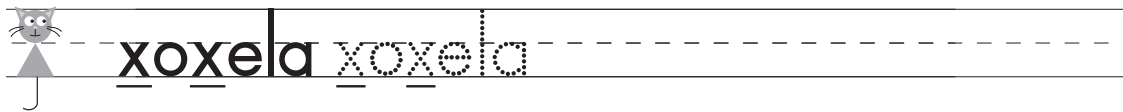
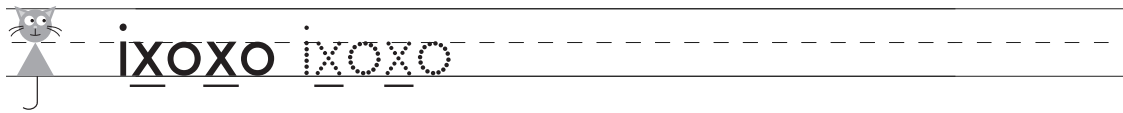
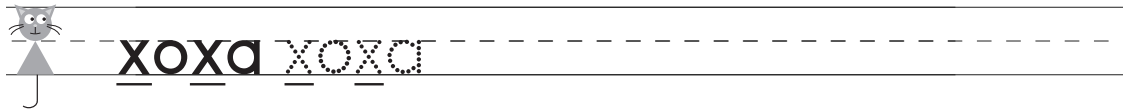
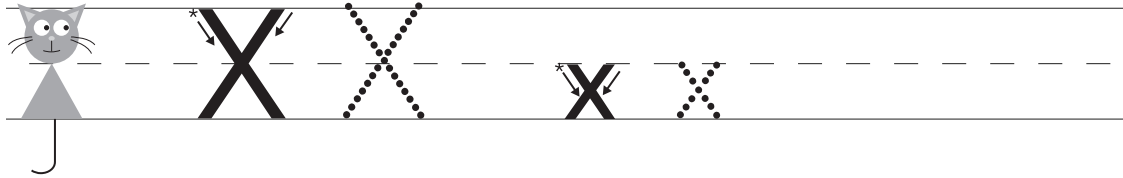
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha / amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Xx**
- 2 Linganisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvuzibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.

- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/ amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelweyo kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukubhala:**

Imizuzu engama-30

**Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa**

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento eyodwa ebalulekile ekuphileni kwakho evela ezilwaneni.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Ngisebenzisa / Ngidla / Ngiphuza

### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngento eyodwa abayisebenzisayo evela ezilwaneni. Lokhu kungaba yinto abayisebenzisayo, abayembathayo, abayidlayo noma abayiphuzayo.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi : Nginengubo kavolo engigcina ngifudumele. Uvolo ubuya ezimvini.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho uzisonge ngengubo.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Ngisebenzisa ingubo kavolo.
- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama ezinto ezivela ezilwaneni nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: inyama, amaqanda, ubisi, izicathulo zesikhumba, umanyolo njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Iyiphi into eyodwa ebalulekile empilweni yakho evela ezilwaneni?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela ngalokho abakukhethile.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngisebenzisa... NOMA Ngidla.. NOMA Ngiphuza...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono yabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona.** Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Ngiphuza ubisi



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 6
- 2 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 3 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 4 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 5 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 6 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 7 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **yala**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /y/ - /a/ - /l/ - /a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /y/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /a/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /l/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **yala**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /ya/ - /la/ = **yala**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **xoxa**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.
- 2 Yisho igama: **yona**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /y/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /o/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /n/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /y/ - /o/ - /n/ - /a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **yona**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /yo/ - /na/ = **yona**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **ixoxo**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA UKUCABANGELA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Kungani i-llama lihlala endaweni ephakeme</u></b></p> <p><b>Qaphela:</b> <i>Ingabe wake wezwa yini ngama-llama? Ama-llama ayizihlobo zamakameli aseNingizimu neMelika, nakuba engenaso isifumbu. Ama-llama asehlale ezintabeni ze-Andes yasePeru kanye naseBolivia eseNingizimu yaseMelika iminyaka engamakhulu. Ama-llama ayizilwane eziwusizo kakhulu. Akwazi ukuthwala izinto ezisindayo kanti uboya bawo benza isikhumba esihle kakhulu. Uvolo noma iwuli yawo ingasetshenziselwa ukwenza izintambo, omata kanye nezimpahla ezifudumele, kanti indle yazo ingomiswa bese ibaswa ukwenza amalahl.</i></p>	<p>Namuhla uma sifunda, sizocabanga ngokuthi yini eyenza le ndaba ibe yingane kwane. Inganekwane indaba eyabhalelwa ukusifundisa isifundo, noma ukuchaza indalo esizungezile. Namuhla sizobheka <b>ubufakazi</b> bokuthi lena ingane kwane.</p>
<p>UGenoveva wayehleli phansi, ehehekile uma ugogo wakhe ephotha iwuli eyenza intambo. 'Ukwenza kanjani lokhu?' wabuza ngokumangala. 'Okhokho bethu bebesebenzisa uboya bama-llama ukusigcina sifudumele amakhulu eminyaka. Ugogo wami wangifundisa ukuphotha ngiseyintombazanyana,' kuphendula ugogo wakhe, 'futhi kungekudala nawe ngizokufundisa.'</p> <p>'Ngiyacela bandla, ngixoxele indaba ngama-llama akudala,' kuncenga uGenoveva.</p> <p>'Futhi?' kuhleka ugogo wakhe, evula umphimbo wakhe.</p>	<p>Izingane kwane zivame ukwenzeka ezikhathini zakudala – njengalena, emayelana nama-llama akudala.</p>
<p>Kudala kakhulu, kwakunesikhathi lapho abanye bokhokho bethu bakhohlwa ngonkulunkulu. Bakhohlwa ukudlulisela ukubonga ku-Inti no-Mama Quila, unkulunkulu welanga kanye nonkulunkulukazi wenyanga ababebanika imini nobusuku. Bakhohlwa ukubonga uPachamama, umama womhlaba, owayebanika isivuno esiningi kakhulu. Ngesikhathi esinzima, abantu baba iziminzi futhi bangabi nomusa kwabanye.</p>	<p>Oh! Onkulunkulu kanye nonkulunkulukazi bavame ukuvela ezinganekwaneni – ukusiza ukufundisa isifundo noma ukuchaza okuthile emhlabeni. Ngicabanga ukuthi injongo yalenganekwane ukufundisa abantu ukuthi izinto ezimbi zingenzeka uma bekhohlwa onkulunkulu kanye nonkulunkulukazi babo.</p>
<p>Okuwukuphela kwendawo emhlabeni wonke lapho abantu babekhumbula khona onkulunkulu kwakuseziqongweni eziphakeme zezintaba ze-Andes. Lapha, abantu babehlala bebonga, bephana futhi benomusa.</p>	<p>Oh! Kule ngane kwane kukhona okuhle nokubi. Ezinganekwaneni eziningi okuhle kuyaklonyeliswa kanti nokubi kuyajeziswa ukufundisa abantu isifundo.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngelinye ilanga, abantu ababehlala ezinkangala baqaphela ukuthi ama-llama ayenza okungajwayelekile. Kunokuthi aklabe ngokujwayelekile, wonke ama-llama achitha imini nobusuku egqolozele phezulu esibhakabhakeni. Ama-llama akazange adle. Ama-llama akazange aphuze. Lokhu kwenzeka izinsuku eziningi.</p>	
<p>Abantu abahlala eziqongweni eziphakeme bakhathazeka ngempilo yama-llama abo ayigugu. Bahlangana ndawonye ukuzoxoxa ngabazokwenza.</p> <p>'Kwenzekani ngama-llama ethu?' kwabuza indoda ngokudangala.</p> <p>'Ngikhathazekile ngokuthi azobulawa yindlala!' kwasho omunye.</p> <p>'Sizozigcina kanjani sifudumele ngaphandle kwewuli evela kuma-llama ethu ayigugu?' kwabuza isalukazi.</p> <p>'Sizoyithwala kanjani i-quinoa ukusuka emasimini ngaphandle kosizo lama-llama ethu ayigugu?' kubuza umfana wakhe omncane.</p> <p>Abantu babekhathazekile futhi bezibuza, belangazelele ukuthi ama-llama abuyele esimeni esijwayelekile.</p>	
<p>Ekugcineni, umelusi ohlakaniphile wema. Waphakamisa izandla zakhe ethulisa isixuku. 'Kufanele sibuze ama-llama ukuthi konakele kuphi,' kusho yena.</p> <p>Abantu esixukwini baqale bahleka. Akekho owayecabange ngesixazululo esilula kanje.</p>	<p>Ezinganekwaneni eziningi, kuba nomuntu oyedwa ohlakaniphile. Ngesinye isikhathi, lomuntu uba unkulunkulu noma unkulunkulukazi ozifihle ngokuba umuntu! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi umelusi ohlakaniphile akayena yini ngempela unkulunkulu ozifihlile?</p>
<p>Umelusi wasondela kuma-llama. 'kungani nizile ukudla nibheke phezulu esibhakabhakeni?' ebuza.</p> <p>'Onkulunkulu basitshela ukuthi kuzoba khona uzamcolo omubi ozojezisa abantu abayiziminzi nabangenawo umusa ezigodini eziphansi. Silindele imiyalelo yokugcina abantu abahlala ezindaweni eziphakeme abaphanayo nabanomusa bephephile,' kwaphendula i-llama.</p>	<p>Oh! Izinganekwane zivame ukuba nomlingo kuzo, njengezilwane ezikhulumayo. Ngingenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi lokhu kungaba inganekwane, ngoba kunama-llama akhulumayo.</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, umelusi ohlakaniphile wamemezela izindaba ezazivela kuma-llama. Wahlanganisa abantu ababehlala ezindaweni eziphakeme, wase ethi, 'Kuza uzamcolo omubi kakhulu. Ukuze siphephe, kufanele siye emgedeni ophakeme esiqongweni esiphezulu kakhulu. Kufanele silinde lapho kuze kuphele uzamcolo.'</p>	<p>Ezinganekwaneni eziningi, okuhle kuyaklonyeliswa kanti ububi buyajeziswa. Ngingenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi lokhu kungaba yinganekwane ngoba abantu abalungile abahlala endaweni ephakeme baklonyeliswa kwathi laba abahlala ezigodini eziphansi bajeziswa ngozamcolo.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngakho-ke, bonke abantu abalungile basezindaweni eziphakeme, kanye nama-llama bagibela baya emgedeni ophakeme esiqongweni esiphezulu. Bafika ngesikhathi esifanele. Ngokusa okulandelayo igagasi elikhulu lafika lakhukhula bonke abantu abangalungile.</p> <p>Kuze kubenamuhla, ama-llama asazikhumbula lezo zikhukhula ezimbi. Yingakho ama-llama ekhetha ukuzihlalela ezintabeni eziphakeme.</p> <p>Ugogo waqukula uGenoveva owayesephansi wase eyombeka embhedeni wakhe.</p>	
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Yiziphi ezinye izinto ezenza lena kube yingane kwane?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Imayelana nobuhle nobubi.</li> <li>• Kunonkulunkulu kanye nonkulunkulukazi.</li> <li>• Ichaza ukuthi kungani ama-llama ahlala phezulu.</li> </ul>
Ingabe uyithandile le ngane kwane? Kungani noma kungani kungenjalo?	<i>Ngiyithandile/ angiyithandanga le ngane kwane ngoba .....</i>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Ucabanga ukuthi kungani kwabhalwa le ndaba?	<p><i>Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yayibhalelwe.....</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuchaza isizathu sokuthi kungani ama-llama ehlala endaweni ephakeme.</li> <li>• Ukufundisa abantu ukuthi izinto ezimbi zizokwenzeka uma ungenawo umusa / uyisiminzi</li> <li>• Ukwenzwa abantu babone ukubaluleka kwama-llama.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 6.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - umphakathi
  - gugu
  - abahle
  - ababi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Umalume unepulazi iya iya ho X2	
Epulazini kukhonainja, ithi huf huf la, ithi huf huf, laphaya, ithi huf huf nalaphaya	<i>Yenza umsindo wenja</i>
Epulazini kunengulube ithi rho rho la ithi rho rho laphaya, ithi rhorho nalaphaya	<i>Yenza umsindo wengulube</i>
Epulazini kunekati, lithi miyawu miyawu la, lithi miyawu miyawu nalapha, lithi miyawu miyawu nalaphaya.	<i>Yenza umsindo wekati</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ngifunde ukuthi...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalelwa ...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakulalele.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>y</b>	<b>x</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>k</b>
<b>z</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>s</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /y/ kanye /x/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /y/-/e/-/n/-/a/ = **yena**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa /s/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **sala**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **y, x**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **xoxa, ixoxo, xoxela, xokozela, iyoyo, yala, yena, yona, yini, sala, sina, sika, lalela, lama**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

#### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 **Bonisa** indlela **yokubona ngeso lengqondo kanye nokwakha isithombe** sento esembhalweni, njengokuthi: Ngibona ngeso lengqondo ama-llama egqolozele phezulu esibhakabhakeni, alindele umyalelo ovela konkulunkulu nakonkulunkulukazi.
- 3 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sama-llama agqolozele phezulu esibhakabhakeni.
- 4 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazobona ngeso lengqondo okuthile okusendabeni.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba into eyodwa abayakhe emqondweni wabo esukelwa embhalweni.
- 7 Ekugcineni, tshela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu ey i-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlenganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*







**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isondo**

**7**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Imidlalo**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zabantwana bedlala imidlalo eyehlukene.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: imidlalo esiyidlala eNingizimu Afrika.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 50, Masifunde**

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 51 kanye na-52, Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 53, Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 4: Dweba isithombe somdlalo othanda ukuwudlala nabangane bakho.**

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ikhava engaphambili yendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: USiphelo uhlangana neqhawe lakhe
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Imidlalo
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngesihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yimiphi eminye yemidlalo oyaziyo?
  - b Yiziphi izinto ozidinga ukuze udlale imidlalo?
  - c Siyidlala kuphi imidlalo?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukuzilolonga
  - umlandeli
  - into yokudlala

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngihambise emdlalweni webhola, ngise lapho kunabantu X2	<i>Shwiba izingalo ziye emuva naphambili.</i>
Ngithengele amakinati namaswidi!	<i>Khombisa isenzo sokuthenga nokunikezelwa amantongomane noswidi.</i>
Anginandaba noma ngingaphindelanga ekhaya.	<i>Shwiba izingalo ziye emuva naphambili.</i>
Ithi ngixhase X3 iqembu lami uma behlulwa ngizodumala. Kuzobalwa kunye, kubili, kuthathu besúphumile emdlalweni webhola wakudala	<i>Khombisa uphawu lwezithupha Khombisa ubuso obudangele. Bala usebenzise iminwe.</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a xoxa
  - b ixoxo
  - c xoxela
  - d xokozela
  - e yala
  - f yena
  - g yona
  - h yini
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: USiphelo uhlangana neqhawe lakhe
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngomdlalo othanda ukuwudlala.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Ngithanda ukudlala....

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngomdlalo abathanda ukuwudlala.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Ngithanda ukudlala umacashelana nabo bonke abantu engakhelene nabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho ucashile.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Ngithanda ukudlala umacashelana.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngeminye yemidlalo kanye nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo, ibhola lombhoxo, i – hopscotch, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umdlalo owodwa othanda ukuwudlala?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ngomdlalo abathanda ukuwudlala.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngithanda ukudlala...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

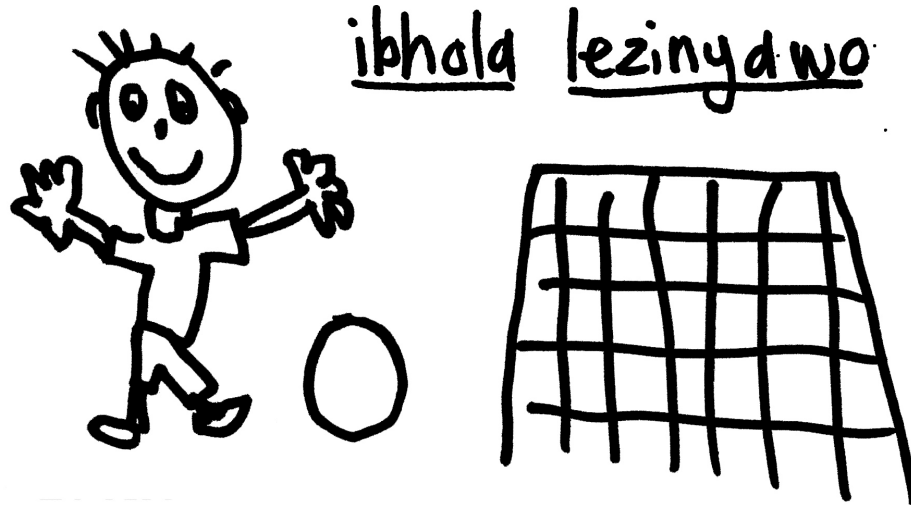
#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.



Ngithanda ukudlala ibhola lezinyawo.



### Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 7.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /z/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo /z/ uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini. / noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /z/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **izulu, zuza, izibi**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **izulu, izolo, zuza, zabalaza, izibi**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



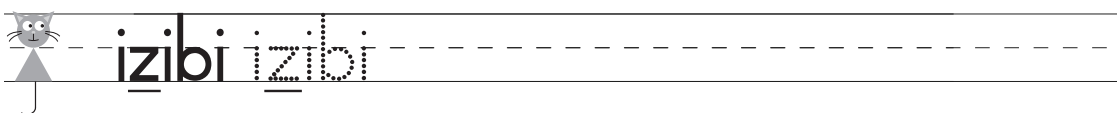
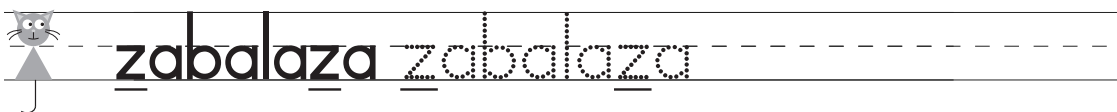
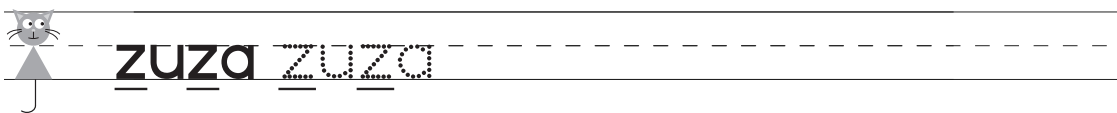
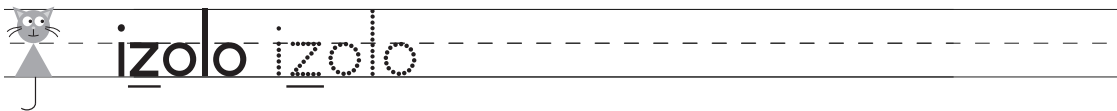
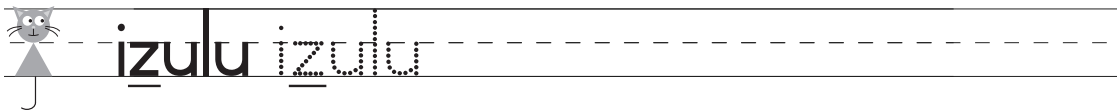
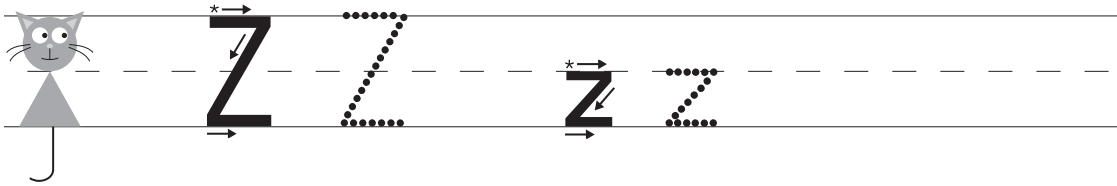
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha / amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Zz**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.

- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/ amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: UKWENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>USiphelo uhlangani neqhawe lakhe</b></p> <p>Ekugcineni bekuwusuku lokukhangisa ngendebe okukhulu. USiphelo wayeselinde izinsuku eziningi. Wayekade ebuka kumabonakude njengoba izindimbane zabantu zazemukela amaBhokobhoko ebuya eGoli. Wayekade ebheka kumabonakude indlela abantu abagcwalisa ngayo imigwaqo yasePitoli, eThekwini kanye naseBhayi, bezohalalisela ompetha bomhlaba. Wayethanda umdanso, umculo kanye nokuhalalisa. 'Ingabe sizobabona nini thina lapha?' ebuza umfowabo uMpilo. Namuhla seyilo kanye lelo langa!</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uSiphelo ungumlandeli webhola lombhoxo, ngoba wabuka kaningi uhambo lokukhangisa ngendebe kwamaBhokobhoko kumabonakude!</p>
<p>USiphelo wayejabule kakhulu ukubona noma yimuphi umdlali wamaBhokobhoko, kodwa wayejabulela kakhulu ukubona uSiya Kolisi. 'Uthi bewazi ukuthi ukhulele khona lapha, eZwide, njengathi!' kwasho umfowabo ngesikhathi amaBhokobhoko ehlula iNgilandi emdlalweni wokucina.</p>	<p>Oh! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uSiphelo noMpilo babebuka umdlalo wamanqamu womqhudlwano bendawonye. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi bobabili bangabalandeli bebhola lombhoxo.</p>
<p>USiphelo nomfowabo omdala bahamba ekuseni ngeSonto ukuze bezothola indawo efanele eduze nomgwaqo lapho ayezohamba khona ekhangisa ngendebe. Ngakho bahlala Emgwaqweni uJamela, eduze nesikole samabanga aphezulu.</p> <p>'Ngenze ucwaningo lomgwaqo kwi-intanethi' kwasho uMpilo, 'bazodlula khona lapha!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi bobabili uSiphelo noMpilo bangabalandeli abakhulu bomdlalo wombhoxo, ngoba bahamba ekuseni kakhulu ukuze bathole izihlalo ezikahle emkhangisweni wendebe!</p>
<p>Balinda isikhathi eside njengoba umgwaqo wawugcwala abantu ababefuna ukubona ompetha abasha bomhlaba. 'Ngiyacela, bandla ngifuna ukubona uSiya!' kucabanga uSiphelo futhi ethandaza.</p>	
<p>Bezwa ukuhalalisa nokucula ngaphambi kokuthi babone ibhasi lamaBhokobhoko. Kuthe kungazelele nangu esekhona: uSiya Kolisi. Wayehamba phakathi komgwaqo, evayizelela ababebukele. Inhliziyo kaSiphelo yaqala ukushaya masinyane.</p> <p>'Iqhawe lami! Ukaputeni wokuqala onsundu wamaBhokobhoko, umqondo wakhe wawugijima. 'Ngiyacela, bandla uSiya avayizelele ngakimi!' kucabanga uSiphelo futhi ethandaza.</p>	<p>Oh! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uSiphelo ungumlandeli omkhulu ngoba ujabula kakhulu ngoba inhliziyo yakhe ishaya ekugcineni ngesikhathi ebona uSiya.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Kodwa ngaphambi kokuba afike kuSiphelo, omunye wabadlali wamnikeza Indebe ye-Webb Ellis. Waphakamisela indebe enkulu ngaphezulu kwekhanda lakhe. Inhliziyo kaSiphelo yadangala. 'Ngiphuthelwe ithuba lami. Akazange ngisho angibone!' ecabanga.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ukuthi uSiphelo wayekhathalela kakhulu ukuthi uSiya umvayizelela ngesandla kunokubona indebe enkulu.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi-nje esezophenduka abuyele ekhaya, wezwa ukuhalalisa okukhulu eduze kwakhe. Kuthe lapho ephinda ebheka emgwaqeni, wabona uSiya egijima ephindela emgwaqweni, exhawula abantu. 'Ngiyacela bandla, ngicela uSiya angixhawule!' kucabanga uSiphelo futhi ethandaza.</p>	
<p>Wavala amehlo akhe wayesehipha isandla sakhe...</p>	
<p>'Sawubona mfowethu omncane,' uSiphelo wezwa izwi lisho. Kuthe evula amehlo akhe, uSiya wayebuke phansi kuyena. USiphelo wethuka kakhulu, wacishe wangakwazi ukukhuluma.</p> <p>Emuva kokuthatha ikhefu elincane, wathi, 'Uyiqhawe lami. Ngifuna ukuba ngukaputeni webhola lombhoxo, njengawe!' esho.</p> <p>'Kufanele usebenze kanzima bese uzilolonga zonke izinsuku,' kwasho uSiya. Waye semxhawula ngesandla sakhe.</p>	
<p>Ngemva komkhangiso wendebe uSiphelo waphakamisela ingalo yakhe phezulu emoyeni. 'USiya ungixhawulile! Angeke ngigeze isandla sami!' wamemeza ngokujabula okukhulu.</p> <p>'Kuzokwenzekani ngemva kokuvakashela endlini yangasese?' uMpilo esenza ihlaya.</p> <p>'Ngisho nangaleso sikhathi! Anginandaba namagciwane manje!' kuhleka uSiphelo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uSiphelo ungumlandeli omkhulu kaSiya Kolisi, ngoba akafuni ngisho namanzi ukuthi athinte isandla uSiya Kolisi asixhawulile!</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Ungaluphi usuku umkhangiso wendebe?	Umkhangiso wendebe ungeSonto.
Yisiphi iseluleko uSiya Kolisi asinika uSiphelo?	Wamtshela ukuthi asebenze kanzima futhi azilolonge nsuku zonke.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani singaphetha ngokuthi uSiphelo ungumlandeli omkhulu webhola lombhoxo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayebukela umqhudelwano womhlaba kumabonakude.</li> <li>• Ngoba wabuka konke ukukhangisa ngendebe kumabonakude.</li> <li>• Ngoba yena kanye noMpilo basuka ekuseni ukuze bathole izihlalo ezikahle emkhangisweni wendebe.</li> <li>• Ngoba uthemba futhi uthandazela ukuthi uSiya ambone, amvayizelele noma axhawule isandla sakhe.</li> <li>• Ngoba akafuni ukugeza isandla esithintwe uSiya Kolisi.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

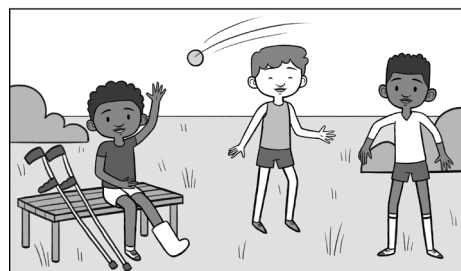
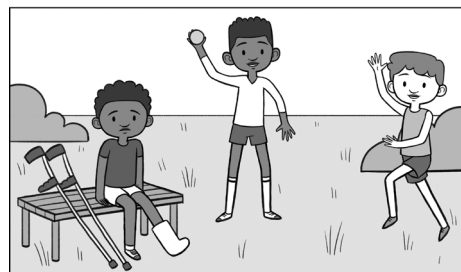
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - indebe
  - ushampeni
  - umqhudelwano woshampeni

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngihambise emdlalweni webhola, ngise lapho kunabantu X2	<i>Shwiba izingalo ziye emuva naphambili.</i>
Ngithengele amakinati namaswidi!	<i>Khombisa isenzo sokuthenga nokunikezelwa amantongomane noswidi.</i>
Anginandaba noma ngingaphindelanga ekhaya.	<i>Shwiba izingalo ziye emuva naphambili.</i>
Ithi ngxhase X3 iqembu lami uma behlulwa ngizodumala. Kuzobalwa kunye, kubili, kuthathu besúphumile emdlalweni webhola wakudala	<i>Khombisa uphawu lwezithupha Khombisa ubuso obudangele. Bala usebenzise iminwe.</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /r/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo /r/ uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini. / noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /r/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **irabha, irula, irandi**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafuleshikhadi: **irabha, irula, irayisi, irandi**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafuleshikhadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



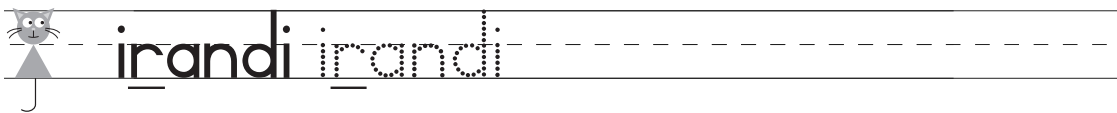
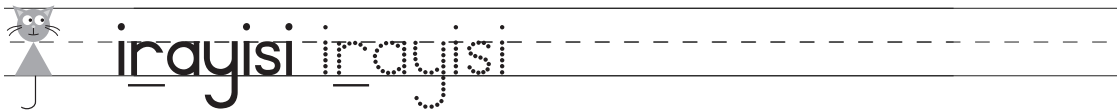
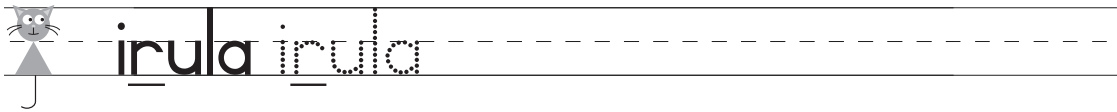
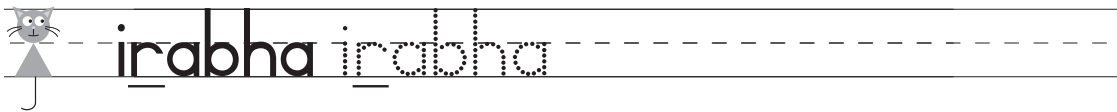
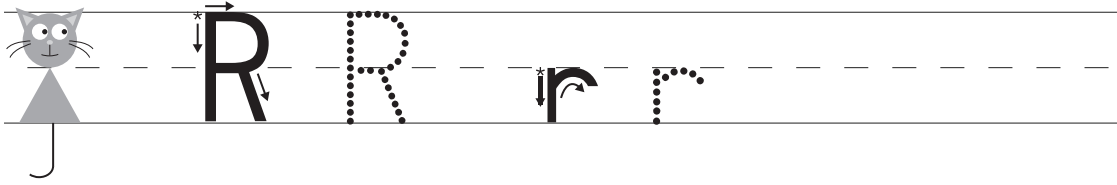
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/ imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Rr**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.  
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ephokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



**Ukubhala:**

Imizuzu engama-30

**Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa**

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngomdlali omthandayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Ngiyamthanda...

**UKUTSHENGISA**

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngomuntu odlala imidlalo abamthandayo. Lona kungaba umuntu odumile, noma umuntu abamaziyo.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Ngiyamthanda udadewethu ngoba ungumsubathi onejubane kakhulu.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sikadadewenu egijima.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Ngiyamthanda udadewethu.
- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

**IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO**

- 1 Cabangani ngabadlali abadumile kanye nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: USiya Kolisi, uCaster Semenya, amaBhokobhoko, aBafana Bafana, njl..
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ubani umdlali omthandayo?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela ngokuthi ubani abamthandayo.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngithanda...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono yabo!

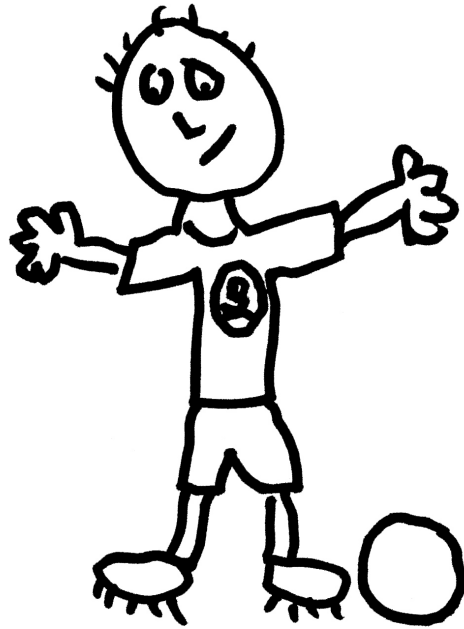
**UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Ggugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona.** Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Ngiyamdzisa uThembinkosi  
Lorch.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 7.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **izulu**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/ - /z/ - /u/ - /l/ - /u/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /z/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /u/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /l/
- 8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /u/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **izulu**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/ - /zu/ - /lu/ = **izulu**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **irula**

#### SIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.
- 2 Yisho igama: **zuza**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /z/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /u/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /z/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /z/ - /u/ - /z/ - /a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **zuza**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /zu/ - /za/ = **zuza**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **irandi**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: UKWENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>USiphelo uhlangana neqhawe lakhe</u></b></p> <p>Ekugcineni bekuwusuku lokukhangisa ngendebe okukhulu. USiphelo wayeselinde izinsuku eziningi. Wayekade ebuka kumabonakude njengoba izindimbane zabantu zazemukela amaBhokobhoko ebuya eGoli. Wayekade ebheka kumabonakude indlela abantu abagcwalisa ngayo imigwaqo yasePitoli, eThekwini kanye naseBhayi, bezohalalisela ompetha bomhlaba. Wayethanda umdanso, umculo kanye nokuhalalisa. 'Ingabe sizobabona nini thina lapha?' ebuza umfowabo uMpilo. Namuhla seyilo kanye lelo langa!</p>	
<p>USiphelo wayejabule kakhulu ukubona noma yimuphi umdlali wamaBhokobhoko, kodwa wayejabulela kakhulu ukubona uSiya Kolisi. 'Uthi bewazi ukuthi ukhulele khona lapha, eZwide, njengathi!' kwasho umfowabo ngesikhathi amaBhokobhoko ehlula iNgilandi emdlalweni wokugcina.</p>	<p>Oh! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi okunye okujabulisa uSiphelo ngoSiya Kolisi ukuthi bavela endaweni efanayo. Bobabili bakhulele eZwide.</p>
<p>USiphelo nomfowabo omdala bahamba ekuseni ngeSonto ukuze bezothola indawo efanele eduze nomgwaqo lapho ayezohamba khona ekhangisa ngendebe. Ngakho bahlala Emgwaqweni uJamela, eduze nesikole samabanga aphezulu.</p> <p>'Ngenze ucwaningo lomgwaqo kwi-intanethi' kwasho uMpilo, 'bazodlula khona lapha!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi Umgwaqo uJamela usendaweni yaseZwide. Ngicabanga ukuthi lomkhangiso wendebe wedlula eZwide ngoba kuyidolobha lakubo kaSiya Kolisi.</p>
<p>Balinda isikhathi eside njengoba umgwaqo wawugcwala abantu ababefuna ukubona ompetha abasha bomhlaba. 'Ngiyacela, bandla ngifuna ukubona uSiya!' kucabanga uSiphelo futhi ethandaza.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uSiphelo wayejabule kakhulu efuna ukubona uSiya Kolisi kunabanye abadlali bebhola lombhoxo, ngoba ucabanga kuphela ngoSiya!</p>
<p>Bezwa ukuhalalisa nokucula ngaphambi kokuthi babone ibhasi lamaBhokobhoko. Kuthe kungazelele nangu esekhona: uSiya Kolisi. Wayehamba phakathi komgwaqo, evayizelela ababebukele. Inhliziyo kaSiphelo yaqala ukushaya masinyane.</p> <p>'Iqhawe lami! Ukaputeni wokuqala onsundu wamaBhokobhoko, umqondo wakhe wawugijima. 'Ngiyacela, bandla uSiya avayizelele ngakimi!' kucabanga uSiphelo futhi ethandaza.</p>	<p>Oh! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi esinye isizathu sokuthi uSiphelo athande uSiya Kolisi yingoba uyisibonelo kuye – ungumuntu onsundu wokuqala ukuthi abe ngukaputeni webhola lombhoxo lamaBhokobhoko!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Kodwa ngaphambi kokuba afike kuSiphelo, omunye wabadlali wamnikeza Indebe ye-Webb Ellis. Waphakamisela indebe enkulu ngaphezulu kwekhanda lakhe. Inhliziyo kaSiphelo yadangala. 'Ngiphuthelwe ithuba lami. Akazange ngisho angibone!' ecabanga.</p>	
<p>Ngenkathi-nje esezophenduka abuyele ekhaya, wezwa ukuhalalisa okukhulu eduze kwakhe. Kuthe lapho ephinda ebheka emgwaqeni, wabona uSiya egijima ephindela emgwaqweni, exhawula abantu. 'Ngiyacela bandla, ngicela uSiya angixhawule!' kucabanga uSiphelo futhi ethandaza.</p>	
<p>Wavala amehlo akhe wayesehipha isandla sakhe...</p>	
<p>'Sawubona mfowethu omncane,' uSiphelo wezwa izwi lisho. Kuthe evula amehlo akhe, uSiya wayebuke phansi kuyena. USiphelo wethuka kakhulu, wacishe wangakwazi ukukhuluma.</p> <p>Emuva kokuthatha ikhefu elincane, wathi, 'Uyiqhawe lami. Ngifuna ukuba ngukaputeni webhola lombhoxo, njengawe!' esho.</p> <p>'Kufanele usebenze kanzima bese uzilolonga zonke izinsuku,' kwasho uSiya. Waye semxhawula ngesandla sakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uSiphelo uyakuthanda ukudlala ibhola lombhoxo. Ufuna ukudlalela amaBhokobhoko ngelinye ilanga, njengoSiya.</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uSiya wamgqugquzela yini ngokudlala ibhola lombhoxo?</p>
<p>Ngemva komkhangiso wendebe uSiphelo waphakamisela ingalo yakhe phezulu emoyeni. 'USiya ungixhawulile! Angeke ngigeze isandla sami!' wamemeza ngokujabula okukhulu.</p> <p>'Kuzokwenzekani ngemva kokuvakashela endlini yangasese?' uMpilo esenza ihlaya.</p> <p>'Ngisho nangaleso sikhathi! Anginandaba namagciwane manje!' kuhleka uSiphelo.</p>	

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo
Yenzeka kuphi le ndaba?	Yenzeka eZwide.
Kungani singaphetha ngokuthi uSiphelo udlala ibhola lombhoxo?	Yingoba utshela uSiya ukuthi ufuna ukuba ukaputeni webhola lombhoxo, njengaye. Kufanele udlale ibhola lombhoxo ukuze ube ukaputeni.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uSiya Kolisi eyiqhawe likaSiphelo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba bakhulele endaweni eyodwa.</li> <li>• Ngoba uSiya ungukaputeni wokuqala onsundu wamaBhokobhoko.</li> <li>• Ngoba uSiphelo uthanda ukudlala ibhola lombhoxo futhi ufuna ukudlalela amaBhokobhoko ngelinye ilanga.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 7.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - thanda
  - iqhawe
  - ukaputeni

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngihambise emdlalweni webhola, ngise lapho kunabantu X2	<i>Shwiba izingalo ziye emuva naphambili.</i>
Ngithengele amakinati namaswidi!	<i>Khombisa isenzo sokuthenga nokunikezelwa amantongomane noswidi.</i>
Anginandaba noma ngingaphindelanga ekhaya.	<i>Shwiba izingalo ziye emuva naphambili.</i>
Ithi ngixhase X3 iqembu lami uma behlulwa ngizodumala.	<i>Khombisa uphawu lwezithupha</i>
Kuzobalwa kunye, kubili, kuthathu besúphumile emdlalweni webhola wakudala	<i>Khombisa ubuso obudangele.</i> <i>Bala usebenzise iminwe.</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ngithande ngesikhathi ...  
Ngingaphetha ngokuthi uSiphelo uthanda uSiya Kolisi ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>z</b>	<b>r</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>y</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>n</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /z/ kanye /r/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /z/-/u/-/z/-/a/ = **zuza**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa /s/-/u/-/l/-/a/ = **sula**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **z, r**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): izulu, **izolo, zuza, zabalaza, izibi, irula, irayisi, irandi, sula, sina, yala, bala, unana, buna**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngokuthile abakuthandile endabeni: USiphelo uhlangana neqhawe lakhe
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1–2 **ngento abayithandile** endabeni, njengokuthi: **Ngithandile ukuthi** uSiphelo angafuni ukugeza isandla sakhe ekugcineni kwendaba **ngoba** ngicabange ukuthi bekuhlelekisa.
- 3 Phakamisa izithombe Ezisencwadini Enkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuthi babuke izithombe bese becabanga ngokwenzekile.
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bacabange **ngalokho abakuthandile** ngendaba nokuthi kungani.
- 5 Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 6 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 7 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi babelane ngomlando **wabo** nomlingani. (*Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwo uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!*)



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu ey i-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlunganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isondo**

**8**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Imidlalo**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani, nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: woza nemidlalo ekhaya ukuze abafundi bazoyidlala.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: imidlalo eyehlukene ezindaweni ezahlukene zomhlaba.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 54, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 55 kanye na-56, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 57, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe somdlalo ongathanda ukuwudlala lapho usesikoleni samabanga aphezulu.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaChinedu, Bulelwa kanye noXihlala endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Masidlale iBhathi
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Masidlale iBhathi
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngesihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yimiphi imidlalo emisha esifunde ngayo?
  - b Yimuphi umdlalo odlalwa esikoleni sakho?
  - c Kungani abantu bebukela imidlalo kumabonakude?
  - d Ucabanga ukuthi kungani abantu bedlala imidlalo?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - vika
  - umthetho
  - qoqa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngihambise emdlalweni webhola, ngise lapho kunabantu X2	<i>Shwiba izingalo ziye emuva naphambili.</i>
Ngithengele amakinati namaswidi!	<i>Khombisa isenzo sokuthenga nokunikezelwa amantongomane noswidi.</i>
Anginandaba noma ngingaphindelanga ekhaya.	<i>Shwiba izingalo ziye emuva naphambili.</i>
Ithi ngixhase X3 iqembu lami uma behlulwa ngizodumala.	<i>Khombisa uphawu lwezithupha</i> <i>Khombisa ubuso obudangele.</i>
Kuzobalwa kunye, kubili, kuthathu besúphumile emdlalweni webhola wakudala	<i>Bala usebenzise iminwe.</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a izulu
  - b izolo
  - c zuza
  - d izibi
  - e zabalaza
  - f irandi
  - g irayisi
  - h irula
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Masidlale iBhathi
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngomthetho munye womdlalo othanda ukuwudlala.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Emdlalweni we-...kufanele...

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngomthetho womdlalo abawuthandayo.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Umthetho owodwa kamacashelana ukuthi umuntu obalayo kufanele avale amehlo akhe – uma ewavula usuke ephula umthetho.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe somuntu obalayo evale amehlo akhe.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Emdlalweni kamacashelana kufanele ugcine amehlo akho evaliwe ngesikhathi ubala.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngemithetho evamile kanye nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: Emdlalweni kanobhutshuzwayo, kufanele usebenzise kuphela izinyawo; kwiBhathi, kufanele ushaye umbhoshongo, njl..
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umdlalo owuthandayo? Yimuphi umthetho obalulekile womdlalo?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ngomthetho owodwa.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Emdlalweni we-...kufanele...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono yabo!

#### UKUBHALA

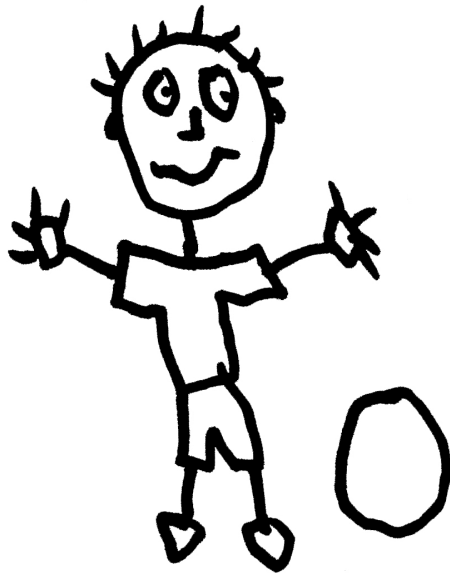
- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.

- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

#### **JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Emdlalweni wephola lezi nyawo  
akufanele usebenzise izandla.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/bh/**
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo **/bh/ uyafana** kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini. / noma **wehlukile** kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo **/bh/?**
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama, afana nokuthi: **bhala, ibhola**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **bhala, ibhola, ibhasi, bhukuda, ibhakede**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

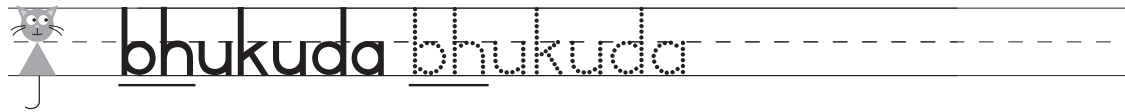
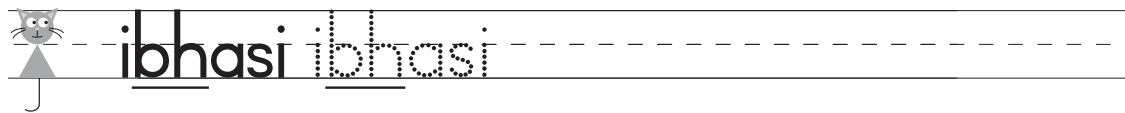
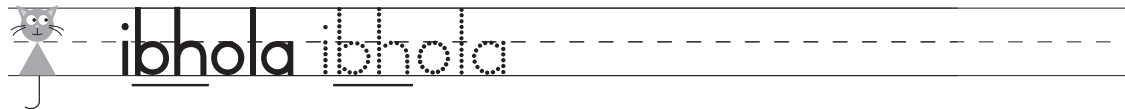
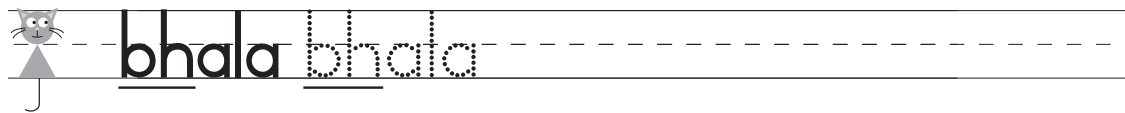
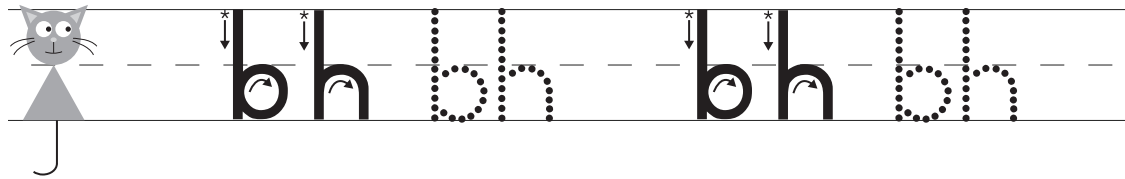
Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha / amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **bh**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.



- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/ amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imisi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / UKWENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Masidlale iBhathi</b></p> <p>UChinedu wayevakashele u-anti wakhe eSoweto ngoKhisimusi. UBulelwa wayevakashele ugogo wakhe. UXihlala wayevakashele omzala bakhe. Laba abathathu baba ngabangane masinyane.</p> <p>‘Nginesizungu,’ kwasho uBulelwa, ‘masidlale iToti.’</p> <p>‘Angiwazi lowo mdlalo,’ kwasho uChinedu, ‘kunalokho masidlale iBhathi.’</p> <p>‘Kunganjani sidlale iChicago? Yiwona mdlalo omnandi!’ kwasho uXihlala.</p> <p>‘IChicago? Lokhu kuzwakala njengedolobha elikhulu – hhayi umdlalo!’ UBulelwa ehlahle amehlo akhe.</p> <p>Bahlala bephikisana ngokuthi yimuphi umdlalo abangawudlala. Baphikisana isikhathi eside ngokuthi yimuphi umdlalo ongcono.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yimuphi umdlalo abazovumelana ngawo ukuthi bawudlale?</p>
<p>‘Kulungile!’ kwasho uBulelwa ehoxa, ‘Ngicabanga ukuthi singadlala iBhathi uma ingcono ngaleyondlela. Sizoyidlala kanjani?’</p> <p>uChinedu wasukuma. Kulungile-ke, uma sizodlala iBhathi, kufanele sithole amathini kanye nebhola.’</p> <p>Lokhu kuzwakala njengeChicago! Kwasho uXihlala.</p> <p>‘Udinga amathini kanye nebhola ukudlala iToti,’ kusho uBulelwa.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi yonke lemidlalo (iBhathi, iChicago kanye neToti) idinga amathini kanye nebhola.</p>
<p>‘Sizoqala ngokwenza amaqembu amabili. Iqembu elilodwa lizodlala, elinye iqembu lona lizovimba. Iqembu elidlalayo kufanele ligijime lizame ukubeka amathini enze umbhoshongo omude,’ kuqhubeka uChinedu. ‘Emuva kwalokho, kufanele bagijimele endaweni eyikhaya!’</p> <p>‘Lokhu kuzwakala njengeToti!’ kuphinda uBulelwa.</p> <p>‘Kunomthetho ofanayo nangeChicago,’ kuphinda uXihlala.</p> <p>‘Ngempela?’ kubuza uChinedu, ‘Lokho kuyamangaza!’</p>	<p>Kubonakala sengathi kunemithetho eminingi efanayo kuyo yonke lemidlalo emithathu.</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi lemidlalo ihluke kanjani?</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UChinedu waqhubeka. 'Umsebenzi weqembu elivimbayo ukushaya amalungu elinye iqembu ngebhola. Amalungu eqembu elinye kufanele avike angashaywa ibhola! Uma eshaywa, kufanele ahlale phansi.'</p> <p>'Lokhu kuzwakala ncamashi njengeToti!' kusho uBulelwa edidekile.</p> <p>'Kunomthetho ofanayo futhi nangeChicago,' kusho uXihlala.</p> <p>'Ngempela?' kubuza uChinedu, 'Lokho kuyaxaka!'</p>	<p>Uma belokhu bekhuluma ngemithetho, kwaba yilapho bebona khona ngokwengeziwe ukuthi le midlalo iyafana. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi bonke bazizwa badidekile!</p>
<p>'Kulungile-ke, iqembu elivimbayo kufanele linike iqembu elisendaweni eyikhaya ibhola. Ilungu ngalinye leqembu linamathuba amathathu okuphonsa ibhola ukuze lishaye umbhoshongo wamathini.' kuchaza uChinedu.</p> <p>'Lokhu kuzwakala ncamashi njengeToti,' kusho uBulelwa. 'Uma iqembu lishaya umbhoshongo, ingabe lizothola iphoyinti, kanye nelinye ithuba lokudlala?'</p> <p>'Yebo!' kusho uChinedu, ebukeya edidekile. 'Wazi kanjani?'</p> <p>'Lo mdlalo ufana neToti! Kusho ukuthi umdlalo ofanayo!' kuhleka uBulelwa.</p> <p>'Uyafana futhi neChicago!' kwasho uXihlala. 'Ingabe kuyafana futhi nangokuthi uma kungekho eqenjini ozoshaya umbhoshongo, iqembu elivimbayo yilona elizothola ithuba lokudlala?'</p> <p>'Yebo!' kusho uChinedu. 'Lokho kufana ncamashi neBhathi!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi bonke bathanda umdlalo ofanayo – kodwa umdlalo unamagama angafani ezindaweni ezahlukene! Sengathi lokhu bekubadida kakhulu!</p>
<p>'Kulungile – ke! asambeni siyoqoqa amathini!' kwasho uBulelwa. Bangena indlu ngendlu, becala amathini komakhelwane.</p>	
<p>Uma befika endlini yokugcina esitaladini, kwacela uChinedu, 'Besicela amathini eBhathi?'</p> <p>Owesifazane wabatshela ukuthi balinde. Wabuya epethe isaka lonke eligcwele amathini.</p> <p>'Bewazi nje ukuthi abanye abantu babiza lomdlalo ngokuthi iChicago?' esho ehleka, 'kanti abanye abantu bawubiza ngokuthi iToti! Awucabange nje!'</p>	<p>Lona wesifazane uyazi ukuthi lomdlalo unamagama ahlukehlukehle! Kodwa <b>ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi abantwana endabeni basanda kuqala ukuzwa ngaleli qiniso!</p>
<p>Bagcine sebethole amathini anele. UChinedu, uBulelwa, kanye noXihlala babhekana bahleka, 'Masidlaleni iBhathi-iChicago-iToti' kwasho uXihlala, ehleka.</p>	<p>Bachithe isikhathi eside bedidekile! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi bashintshe igama, ukwenzela ukuthi abanye abantu bezokwazi ukuthi lomdlalo unamagama amaningi ahlukehle.</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Le ndaba yenzeka kuphi?	Yenzeke eSoweto, ngamaholidi kaKhisimusi
Yimaphi amagama amithathu ehluhahlukene omdlalo?	IBhathi, iToti, iChicago
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani abalingiswa bedidekile endabeni?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba babecabanga ukuthi bakhuluma ngemidlalo ehlukeni, kanti babekhuluma ngomdlalo owodwa!</li> <li>• Yingoba babecabanga ukuthi babekhuluma ngemidlalo ehlukeni, kanti yonke imithetho yalomdlalo iyafana!</li> <li>• Yingoba bebengazi ukuthi umdlalo wabo abawuthandayo ungaba namagama ahlukeni.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 8.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

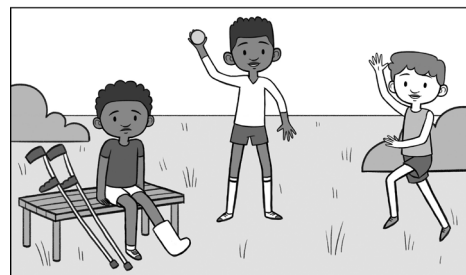
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ifosholo
  - isibungu
  - igagasi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngihambise emdlalweni webhola, ngise lapho kunabantu X2	<i>Shwiba izingalo ziye emuva naphambili.</i>
Ngithengele amakinati namaswidi!	<i>Khombisa isenzo sokuthenga nokunikezelwa amantongomane noswidi.</i>
Anginandaba noma ngingaphindelanga ekhaya.	<i>Shwiba izingalo ziye emuva naphambili.</i>
Ithi ngixhase X3 iqembu lami uma behlulwa ngizodumala.	<i>Khombisa uphawu lwezithupha</i> <i>Khombisa ubuso obudangele.</i>
Kuzobalwa kunye, kubili, kuthathu besúphumile emdlalweni webhola wakudala	<i>Bala usebenzise iminwe.</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko , iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ehlukeni ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /sh/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo /sh/ uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini. / noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /sh/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama, afana nokuthi: **ushukela, isosha**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ushukela, isosha, shada, shanela, shesha**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



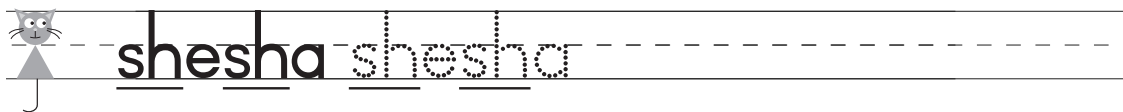
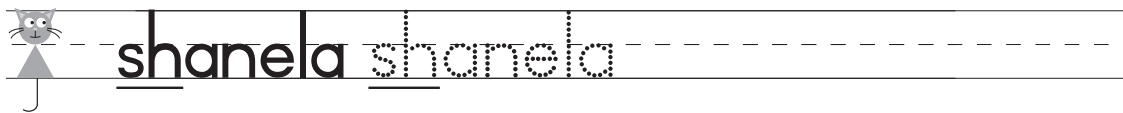
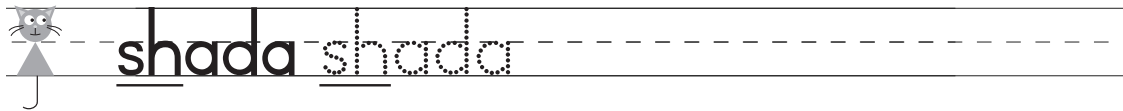
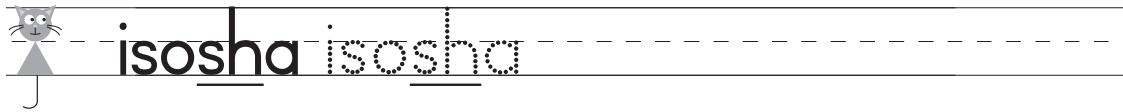
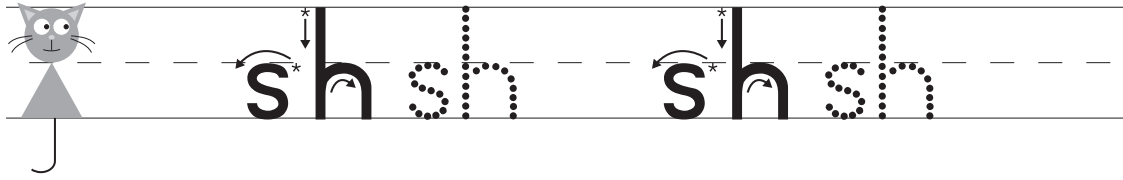
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/ imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **sh**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.  
 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ephokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe somdlalo ongathanda ukuwufunda ukuthi udlalwa kanjani.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Ngifuna ukufunda...

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba ngomdlalo abangakwazi ukuwudlala, kodwa abangathanda ukuwufunda.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi : Ngithanda ukufunda ukudlala ikhilikithi.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho uphethe induku yekhilikithi.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Ngifuna ukufunda ukudlala ikhilikithi.
- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama emidlalo emisho kanye nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: i-hockey, ama-gymnastic, ukubhukuda, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umdlalo ongathanda ukuwufunda?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela umdlalo abangathanda ukuwufunda.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngifuna ukufunda...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono yabo!

#### UKUBHALA

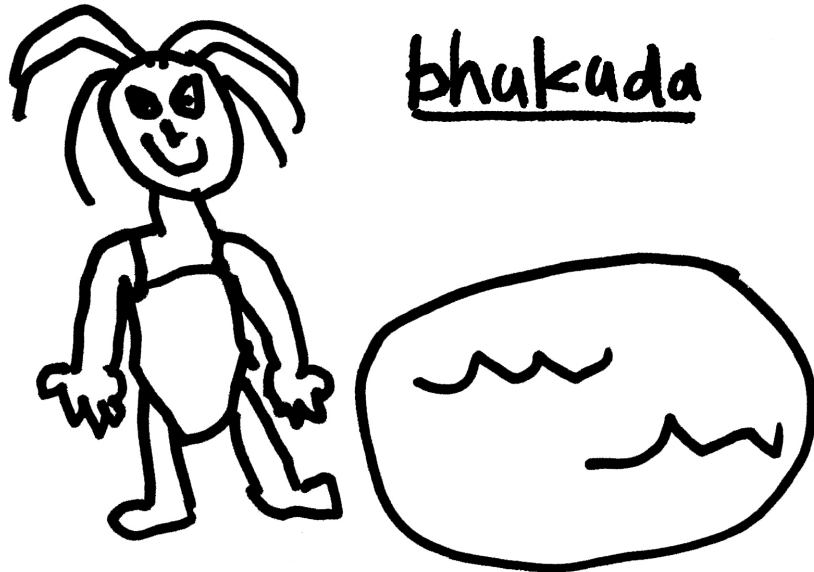
- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.



**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Ngifunda ukufunda ukubhukuda.



### **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo** Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 8.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **ibhola**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/ – /bh/ – /o/ – /l/ – /a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /bh/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /o/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /l/
- 8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ibhola**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/ – /bho/ – /la/ = **ibhola**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **shada**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.
- 2 Yisho igama: **bhala**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /bh/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /bh/ – /a/ – /l/ – /a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **bhala**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /bha/ – /la/ = **bhala**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **shesha**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imisi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: UKWENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Masidlale iBhathi</b></p> <p>UChinedu wayevakashele u-anti wakhe eSoweto ngoKhisimusi. UBulelwa wayevakashele ugoro wakhe. UXihlala wayevakashele omzala bakhe. Laba abathathu baba ngabangane masinyane.</p> <p>‘Ngingesizungu,’ kwasho uBulelwa, ‘masidlale iToti.’</p> <p>‘Angiwazi lowo mdlalo,’ kwasho uChinedu, ‘kunalokho masidlale iBhathi.’</p> <p>‘Kunganjani sidlale iChicago? Yiwona mdlalo omnandi!’ kwasho uXihlala.</p> <p>‘iChicago? Lokhu kuzwakala njengedolobha elikhulu – hhayi umdlalo!’ UBulelwa ehlahle amehlo akhe.</p> <p>Bahlala bephikisana ngokuthi yimuphi umdlalo abangawudlala. Baphikisana isikhathi eside ngokuthi yimuphi umdlalo ongcono.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakhumbula</b> ukuthi bonke abalingiswa kule ndaba banamagama ahlukeno omdlalo owodwa! Bonke abalingiswa bavela ezindaweni ezahlukeno. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ezindaweni ezahlukeno, imidlalo inamagama ahlukeno.</p>
<p>‘Kulungile!’ kwasho uBulelwa ehoxa, ‘Ngicabanga ukuthi singadlala iBhathi uma ingcono ngaleyondlela. Sizoyidlala kanjani?’</p> <p>uChinedu wasukuma. Kulungile-ke, uma sizodlala iBhathi, kufanele sithole amathini kanye nebholo.’</p> <p>Lokhu kuzwakala njengeChicago! Kwasho uXihlala.</p> <p>‘Udinga amathini kanye nebholo ukudlala iToti,’ kusho uBulelwa.</p>	
<p>‘Sizoqala ngokwenza amaqembu amabili. Iqembu elilodwa lizodlala, elinye iqembu lona lizovimba. Iqembu elidlalayo kufanele ligijime lizame ukubeka amathini enze umbhoshongo omude,’ kuqhubeka uChinedu. ‘Emuva kwalokho, kufanele bagijimele endaweni eyikhaya!’</p> <p>‘Lokhu kuzwakala njengeToti!’ kuphinda uBulelwa.</p> <p>‘Kunomthetho ofanayo nangeChicago,’ kuphinda uXihlala.</p> <p>‘Ngempela?’ kubuza uChinedu, ‘Lokho kuyamangaza!’</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uChinedu udidekile ngoba uthi, ‘Lokho kuyamangaza!’</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UChinedu waqhubeka. 'Umsebenzi weqembu elivimbayo ukushaya amalungu elinye iqembu ngebhola. Amalungu eqembu elinye kufanele avike angashaywa ibhola! Uma eshaywa, kufanele ahlale phansi.'</p> <p>'Lokhu kuzwakala ncamashi njengeToti!' kusho uBulelwa edidekile.</p> <p>'Kunomthetho ofanayo futhi nangeChicago,' kusho uXihlala.</p> <p>'Ngempela?' kubuza uChinedu, 'Lokho kuyaxaka!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uChinedu udidekile ngoba uthi, 'Lokho Kuyaxaka!' <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi akakaboni ukuthi bakhuluma ngomdlalo ofanayo namanje!</p>
<p>'Kulungile-ke, iqembu elivimbayo kufanele linike iqembu elisendaweni eyikhaya ibhola. Ilungu ngalinye leqembu linamathuba amathathu okuphonsa ibhola ukuze lishaye umbhoshongo wamathini.' kuchaza uChinedu.</p> <p>'Lokhu kuzwakala ncamashi njengeToti,' kusho uBulelwa. 'Uma iqembu lishaya umbhoshongo, ingabe lizothola iphoyinti, kanye nelinye ithuba lokudlala?'</p> <p>'Yebo!' kusho uChinedu, ebukeka edidekile. 'Wazi kanjani?'</p> <p>'Lo mdlalo ufana neToti! Kusho ukuthi umdlalo ofanayo!' kuhleka uBulelwa.</p> <p>'Uyafana futhi neChicago!' kwasho uXihlala. 'Ingabe kuyafana futhi nangokuthi uma kungekho eqenjini ozoshaya umbhoshongo, iqembu elivimbayo yilona elizothola ithuba lokudlala?'</p> <p>'Yebo!' kusho uChinedu. 'Lokho kufana ncamashi neBhathi!'</p>	<p>UChinedu ucabanga ukuthi uchaza umdlalo omusha nohlukile, kodwa abangani babonakala beyazi yonke imithetho! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi lokhu kuyadida kakhulu.</p>
<p>'Kulungile – ke! asambeni siyoqoqa amathini!' kwasho uBulelwa. Bangena indlu ngendlu, becela amathini komakhelwane.</p>	
<p>Uma befika endlini yokucina esitaladini, kwacela uChinedu, 'Besicela amathini eBhathi?'</p> <p>Owesifazane wabatshela ukuthi balinde. Wabuya ephethe isaka lonke eligcwele amathini.</p> <p>'Bewazi nje ukuthi abanye abantu babiza lomdlalo ngokuthi iChicago?' esho ehleka, 'kanti abanye abantu bawubiza ngokuthi iToti! Awucabange nje!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi kuyaxaka ukuzwa lona wesifazane esho lokhu, ngoba kubathathe isikhathi eside ukuthola ukuthi umdlalo unamagama amaningi kangaka ahlukeni!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
Bagcine sebethole amathini anele. UChinedu, uBulelwa, kanye noXihlala babhekana bahleka, 'Masidlaleni iBhathi-iChicago-iToti' kwasho uXihlala, ehleka.	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi lokhu kuyaxaka, ngoba kubathathe isikhathi eside kangaka ukuthi baqaphele ukuthi umdlalo ofanayo! Bachithe isikhathi eside bedidekile!
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo
Kungani singaphetha ngokuthi bonke abalingiswa bavela ezindaweni ezahlukene?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba bonke bavakashela umndeni eSoweto.</li> <li>• Yingoba babesanda kuba ngabangani.</li> <li>• Yingoba bonke banegama elahlukile lomdlalo ofanayo.</li> </ul>
Yini abantwana okufanele bakuqoqe ngaphambi kokuthi badlale?	Kufanele baqoqe amathini.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani abalingiswa bahleka ekugcineni kwendaba?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba kwabathatha isikhathi eside ukubona ukuthi babekhuluma ngomdlalo ofanayo.</li> <li>• Yingoba bachitha isikhathi eside bedidekile.</li> <li>• Yingoba iBhathi – iChicago – iToti igama elide nelihlekisayo lalomdlalo.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - iphuzu
  - ncintisana
  - umncintiswano

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngihambise emdlalweni webhola, ngise lapho kunabantu X2	<i>Shwiba izingalo ziye emuva naphambili.</i>
Ngithengele amakinati namaswidi!	<i>Khombisa isenzo sokuthenga nokunikezelwa amantongomane noswidi.</i>
Anginandaba noma ngingaphindelanga ekhaya.	<i>Shwiba izingalo ziye emuva naphambili.</i>
Ithi ngxhase X3 iqembu lami uma behlulwa ngizodumala.	<i>Khombisa uphawu lwezithupha</i> <i>Khombisa ubuso obudangele.</i>
Kuzobalwa kunye, kubili, kuthathu besúphumile emdlalweni webhola wakudala	<i>Bala usebenzise iminwe.</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Le ndaba imayelana...  
Umthetho owodwa weBhathi ukuthi ...  
Le ndaba inokuxhumana nesihloko sethu esithi *Imidlalo* ngoba ...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>bh</b>	<b>sh</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>s</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>k</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/bh/** kanye **/sh/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/bh/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = bhala**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa **/s/-/u/-/k/-/a/ = suka**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **bh, sh**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **bhala, ibhola, ibhasi, bhukuda, ibhakede, ushukela, isosha, shada, shanela, shisha, sika, suka, nani, nina, luni, duda, dela**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA IZIPHETHO

##### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla abafundi **bazokwenza isiphetho bese bedweba** lokho okungenzeka kwenzeke ngokulandelayo uma indaba iqhubeka.
- 3 **Lingisa** indlela **yokwenza isiphetho** ngalokho okungenzeka kwenzeke ngokulandelayo, njengokuthi: Ngicabanga ukuthi ngokulandelayo, abalingiswa endabeni bazodlala umdlalo usuku lonke, kuze kube mnyama!
- 4 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sika Bulelwa, Chinedu kanye noXihlala bedlala iBhathi.
- 5 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwenza isiphetho ngaloko okungenzeka kwenzeke ngokulandelayo.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba into eyodwa abayakhe emqondweni wabo ethathelwe embhalweni.
- 8 Ekugcineni, tshela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 8.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.





## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu ey i-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlunganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isonto**

**9**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Amancane**

**amathathu ...**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zamazinyane engulube amathathu.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: izinhlobo ezahlukeni zezilwane.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukeni, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomisebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umisebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 58, Masifunde**

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 59 kanye na-60, Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 61, Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 4: Dweba isithombe sempisi enkulu embi.**

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ikhava engaphambili yendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: Amazinyane engulube amathathu
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Amathathu amancane...
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngesihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Ingabe uke wafunda noma wezwa ngale ndaba?
  - b Yiziphi izinto zokwakha ezasetshenziswa yizingulube?
  - c Ubani owayezijaha?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - yakha
  - izinto zokwakha
  - qinile

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Izingulube ezintathu zaziyo funa ikhaya.	<i>Khombisa izingulube ezintathu ngeminwe.</i>
Enye yathi ngakha ngotshani.	<i>zishaye isifuba</i>
Enye yathi ngakha ngezinti.	
Enye yathi ngakha ngezitini.	
Yafik 'impisi yawis' iyotshani.	<i>Khombisa ukuthi impisi yazivuthelakanjani izindlu.</i>
Yafik 'impisi yawis' eyezinti	
Yafik 'Impisi yath 'iwis' eyezitini.	<i>Khombisa ukuthi impisi yazama kanjani ukuvuthela indlu yengulube eyayakhiwe ngezitini,</i>
Yahluleka impisi, yahlulek 'impisi.	
Yagcin 'ibalekile, Yagcin 'ibalekile.	



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi lemisindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a bhala
  - b ibhola
  - c ibhasi
  - d bhukuda
  - e isosha
  - f shada
  - g shanela
  - h shesha
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Amazinyane engulube amancane
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngezinto zokwakhe ongathanda ukwakha ngazo indlu.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Ngifuna ukwakha....

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngezinto zokwakha abangazisebenzisa ekwakheni indlu.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Ngingakha indlu yami ngamatshe ngoba wona aqinine njengezitini.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho uqoqa amatshe okwakha indlu.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Ngifuna ukwakha indlu yamatshe.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngezinto zokwakha kanye nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: yizitini, udaka, yizigodo, usemende, ukhonkolo, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Iyiphi into yokwakha ongathanda ukuyisebenzisa ukuze wakhe indlu?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ngezinto zokwakha abangazikhetha.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngifuna ukwakha...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono yabo!

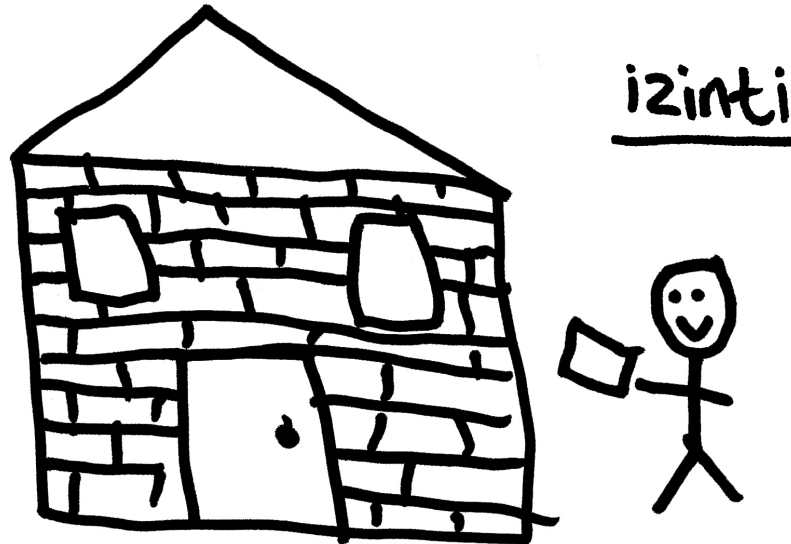
#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.



Ngifuna ukwakha indlu yezitini.



### Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 9.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesibili



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /kh/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo /kh/ uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini. / noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomisindo /kh/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **ekhaya, khala, khula**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ikhala, khala, ikhekhe, khuluma, khula**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imisindo): \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



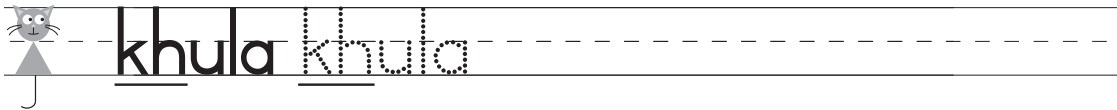
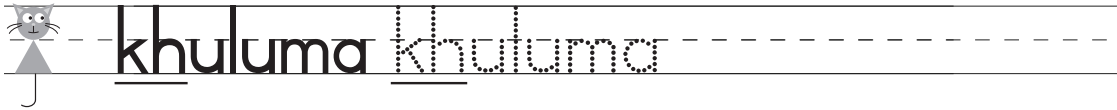
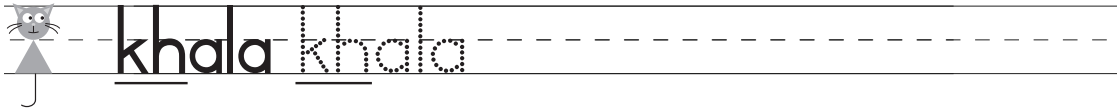
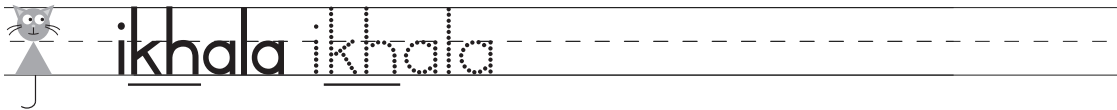
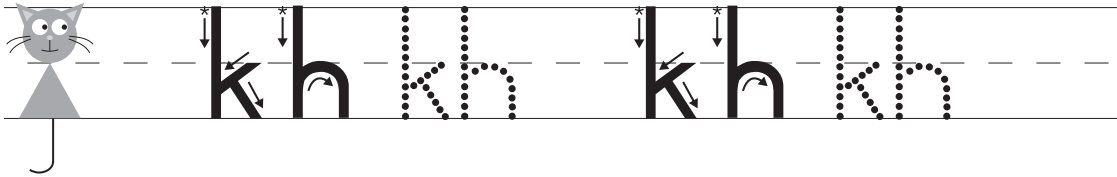
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha / amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **kh**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.

- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/ amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: HLOLA UMBHALO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Amazinyane Engulube Amathathu</b></p> <p>Kwesukasukela, kwakukhona amazinyane engulube amathathu. Amazinyane engulube onke ayesekhulile. Kwakuyisikhathi sokuthi ahambe ekhaya bese eyozakhela izindlu zawo! Avayizisa izandla zokuvalelisa kumama wawo.</p>	<p><b>Ayeyaphi</b> amazinyane engulube?</p> <p>Oh! Ayesehamba eyokwakha izindlu zawo!</p>
<p>'Nakhe izindlu eziqinile!' kusho umama wawo. 'Futhi niqaphele impisi enkulu embi!'</p>	
<p>Njengoba ayehamba, abona impisi enkulu embi iwalandela. 'Kufanele sakhe izindlu zethu ngokushesha!' kuvumelana amazinyane engulube.</p>	<p><b>Ubani</b> owayelandela amazinyane engulube? Oh! Kwakuyimpisi enkulu embi!</p>
<p>Izinyane lengulube lokuqala lathenga utshani. Lasebenza ngokushesha ukuthi lakhe indlu yalo.</p> <p>Izinyane lengulube lesibili lathenga izinduku. Lasebenza masinyane ukuthi lakhe indlu yalo.</p>	
<p>Izinyane lengulube lesithathu lathenga izitini kanye nosimende ukuze lizihlanganise. Lasebenza ngokushesha nangokucophelela ukwakha indlu yalo eqinile.</p>	<p>Azakha <b>ngani</b> izindlu zawo amazinyane engulube? Oh, ngifunde ukuthi ingulube yokuqala yasebenzisa utshani, ingulube yesibili yasebenzisa izinduku, kanti ingulube yesithathu yasebenzisa izitini.</p>
<p>Ngobunye ubusuku kwefika impisi enkulu embi futhi yabona izinyane lengulube lokuqala endlini yalo yotshani. 'Zinyane lengulube, zinyane lengulube, ngivulele!' kwamemeza impisi. Izinyane lengulube laphendula, 'Angeke ukubone lokho!' Impisi yadinwa. Yathetha, 'Ngakho ngizofutha ngifuthe ngibhidlize indlu yakho bese ngingena! Futhi yakwenza lokho. Ingulube yokuqala yabalekela endlini yezinduku kadadewabo.</p>	<p><b>Yini</b> eyenzeka endlini yokuqala encane? Hhayi bo! Ngifunde ukuthi yabhidlize phansi!</p>
<p>Impisi enkulu embi yafika yase ingqongqoza emnyango wendlu eyakhiwe ngezinduku. 'Mazinyane engulube, mazinyane engulube, ngivuleleni!'</p> <p>kumemeza impisi. Amazinyane engulube aphenndula, 'Angeke ukubone lokho!' impisi yayidinwe kakhulu. Yathetha, 'Ngakho ngizofutha ngifuthe ngibhidlize indlu yenu ngingene!' Futhi yakwenza lokho. Amazinyane engulube abalekela endlini yesitini kadadewabo.</p>	<p><b>Yini</b> eyenzeka endlini yesibili encane? Hhayi bo! Ngifunde ukuthi yabhidlize phansi!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Impisi enkulu embi yafika yase ingqongqoza emnyango wendlu eyakhiwe ngezitini. 'Mazinyane engulube, mazinyane engulube, ngivuleleni!'</p> <p>kumemeza impisi. Amazinyane engulube aphenhula, 'Angeke ukubone lokho!' impisi yayidinwe kakhulu futhi manje yase ilambe kakhulu. Yathetha, 'Ngakho ngizofutha ngifuthe ngibhidlize indlu yenu ngingene!'</p>	
<p>Impisi yafutha yabuye yafutha. Yafutha yaphinde yafutha. Kodwa, ayikwazanga ukuyibhidliza indlu! Izingulube ezincane zaziphephile.</p>	<p><b>Yini</b> eyenzeka endlini encane yesithathu? Oh! Yayiqine kakhulu!</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Yini eyasetshenziswa amazinyane engulube ukwakha izindlu zawo?</p>	<p>Asebenzisa utshani, izinduku kanye nezitini.</p>
<p>Ngubani ojaha amazinyane engulube amathathu?</p>	<p>Impisi enkulu embi!</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani amazinyane engulube abalekela endlini yezitini?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izindlu ezimbili zokuqala zazibhidliziwe.</li> <li>• Amazinyane engulube abalekela endlini kadadewabo.</li> <li>• Indlu kadadewabo ayibhidlikanga yona.</li> <li>• Izingulube zazingafuni ukudliwa.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 9.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

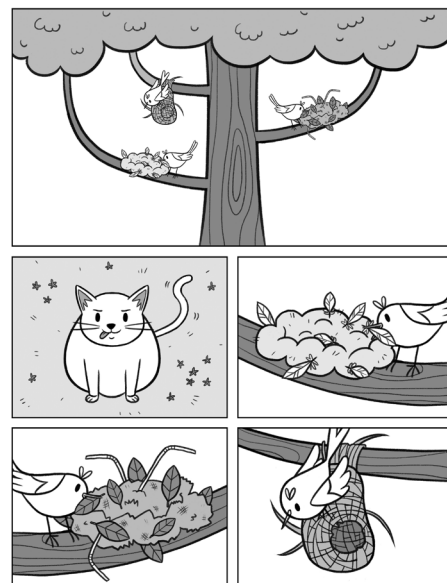
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - izitini
  - udaka
  - ukuphepha

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Izingulube ezintathu zaziyo funa ikhaya.	Khombisa izingulube ezintathu ngeminwe.
Enye yathi ngakha ngotshani.	zishaye isifuba
Enye yathi ngakha ngezinti.	
Enye yathi ngakha ngezitini.	
Yafik 'impisi yawis' iyotshani.	Khombisa ukuthi impisi yazivuthelakanjani izindlu.
Yafik 'impisi yawis' eyezinti	
Yafik 'Impisi yath 'iwis' eyezitini.	Khombisa ukuthi impisi yazama kanjani ukuvuthela indlu yengulube eyayakhiwe ngezitini,
Yahluleka impisi, yahlulek 'impisi.	
Yagcin 'ibalekile, Yagcin 'ibalekile.	

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisisa izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/ph/**
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo **/ph/ uyafana** kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini. / noma **wehlukile** kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo **/ph/?**
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama, afana nokuthi: **phila, phepha, phuza**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **phuza, phepha, iphupho, isiphalaphala, phila**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



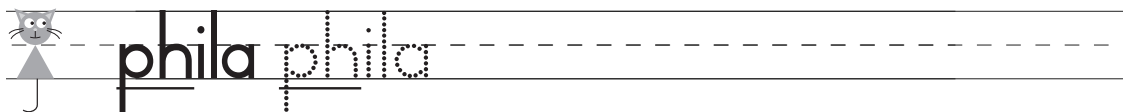
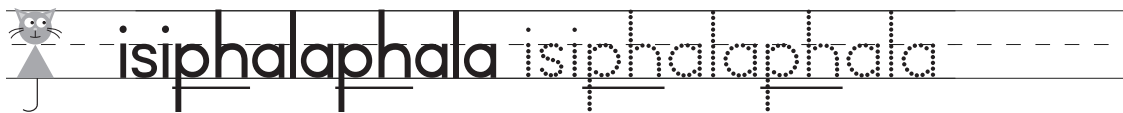
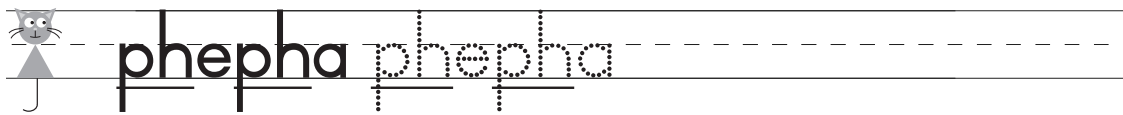
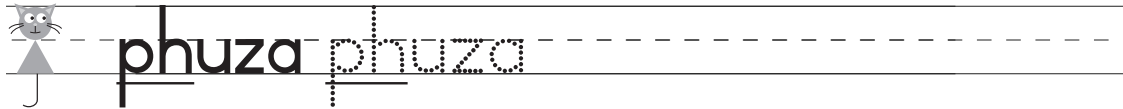
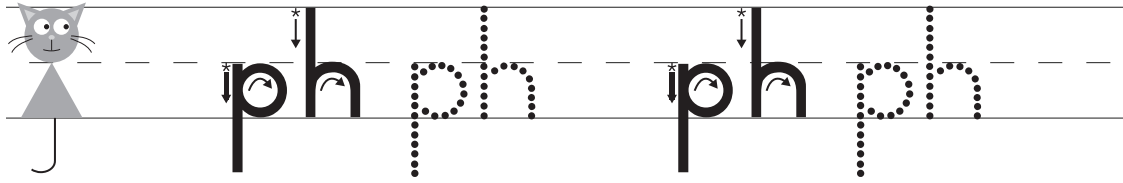
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/ imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **ph**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.  
 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ephokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngomlingiswa omthandayo endabeni ethi *Amazinyane engulube amathathu*.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Umlingiswa engimthandayo ...

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngomlingiswa abamthanda kakhulu endabeni ethi Amazinyane engulube amathathu.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Ngithanda izinyane lengulube lesithathu ngoba lakha indlu eqinile.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sezinyane lengulube lesithathu.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Umlingiswa engimthandayo yizinyane lengulube lesithathu.
- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngabalingiswa endabeni ethi Amazinyane engulube amathathu kanye nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: Izinyane lengulube lokuqala, izinyane lengulube lesibili, impisi enkulu embi, njl.,
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ubani umlingiswa omthandayo kule ndaba?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela ngomlingiswa abamthandayo.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Umlingiswa engimthandayo...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono yabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshale ngombhalo wabo.



- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Ggugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Umlingisi wami engimthandayo  
ingulube yakugcina.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 9.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **ikhekhe**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/ - /kh/ - /e/ - /kh/ - /e/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /kh/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /e/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /kh/
- 8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /e/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ikhekhe**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/ - /khe/ - /khe/ = **ikhekhe**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **phepha**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.
- 2 Yisho igama: **khala**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /kh/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /kh/ - /a/ - /l/ - /a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **khala**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /kha/ - /la/ = **khala**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **phuza**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: HLOLA UMBHALO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Amazinyane Engulube Amathathu</b></p> <p>Kwesukasukela, kwakukhona amazinyane engulube amathathu. Amazinyane engulube onke ayesekhulile. Kwakuyisikhathi sokuthi ahambe ekhaya bese eyozakhela izindlu zawo! Avayizisa izandla zokuvalelisa kumama wawo.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> amazinyane engulube ayevayizisa izandla zokuvalelisa kumama wawo? Oh! Yingoba ayesekhulile futhi sekufanele ashiye ikhaya!</p>
<p>'Nakhe izindlu eziqinile!' kusho umama wawo. 'Futhi niqaphele impisi enkulu embi!'</p>	
<p>Njengoba ayehamba, abona impisi enkulu embi iwalandela. 'Kufanele sakhe izindlu zethu ngokushesha!' kuvumelana amazinyane engulube.</p>	
<p>Izinyane lengulube lokuqala lathenga utshani. Lasebenza ngokushesha ukuthi lakhe indlu yalo.</p> <p>Izinyane lengulube lesibili lathenga izinduku. Lasebenza masinyane ukuthi lakhe indlu yalo.</p>	
<p>Izinyane lengulube lesithathu lathenga izitini kanye nosimende ukuze lizihlanganise. Lasebenza ngokushesha nangokucophelela ukwakha indlu yalo eqinile.</p>	<p><b>Ubani</b> owasebenza ngokucophelela ukwakha indlu yakhe? Ngifunde ukuthi, yizinyane lengulube lesithathu kuphela elasebenza ngokucophelela!</p>
<p>Ngobunye ubusuku kwefika impisi enkulu embi futhi yabona izinyane lengulube lokuqala endlini yalo yotshani. 'Zinyane lengulube, zinyane lengulube, ngivulele!' kwamemeza impisi. Izinyane lengulube laphendula, 'Angeke ukubone lokho!' Impisi yadinwa. Yathetha, 'Ngakho ngizofutha ngifuthe ngibhidlize indlu yakho bese ngingena! Futhi yakwenza lokho. Ingulube yokuqala yabalekela endlini yezinduku kadadewabo.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> izinyane lengulube lokuqala lagijimela endlini kadadewabo? Oh! Yingoba indlu yalo yase ibhidliziwe kanti impisi yayilijaha.</p>
<p>Impisi enkulu embi yafika yase ingqongqoza emnyango wendlu eyakhiwe ngezinduku. 'Mazinyane engulube, mazinyane engulube, ngivuleleni!'</p> <p>kumemeza impisi. Amazinyane engulube aphenula, 'Angeke ukubone lokho!' impisi yayidinwe kakhulu. Yathetha, 'Ngakho ngizofutha ngifuthe ngibhidlize indlu yenu ngingene!' Futhi yakwenza lokho. Amazinyane engulube abalekela endlini yesitini kadadewabo.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> izinyane lengulube lokuqala nelesibili abalekela endlini kadadewabo? Oh! Yingoba izindlu zawo zazibhidliziwe kanti nempisi yayiwajaha!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Impisi enkulu embi yafika yase ingqongqoza emnyango wendlu eyakhiwe ngezitini. 'Mazinyane engulube, mazinyane engulube, ngivuleleni!'</p> <p>kumemeza impisi. Amazinyane engulube aphenhula, 'Angeke ukubone lokho!' impisi yayidinwe kakhulu futhi manje yase ilambe kakhulu. Yathetha, 'Ngakho ngizofutha ngifuthe ngibhidlize indlu yenu ngingene!'</p>	
<p>Impisi yafutha yabuye yafutha. Yafutha yaphinde yafutha. Kodwa, ayikwazanga ukuyibhidliza indlu! Izingulube ezincane zaziphephile.</p>	<p>Ingabe impisi yazidla izingulube? Cha! Ngifunde ukuthi izingulube zaziphephile endlini yezitini!</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Yiziphi izindlu ezabhidlizwa?</p>	<p>Indlu eyayakhiwe ngotshani neyayakhiwe ngezinduku.</p>
<p>Iyiphi indlu eyayiqinile?</p>	<p>Indlu yezitini yayiqinile. Ayizange ibhidlike.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani amazinyane ezingulube aphepha ekugcineni?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba abalekela endlini yezitini.</li> <li>• Yingoba impisi ayikwazanga ukubhidliza indlu yezitini.</li> <li>• Yingoba izinyane lengulube lesithathu lenza indlu eqinile eyawagcina ephephile.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - jaha
  - vikela
  - ukufutha

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Izingulube ezintathu zaziyo funa ikhaya.	<i>Khombisa izingulube ezintathu ngeminwe.</i>
Enye yathi ngakha ngotshani.	<i>zishaye isifuba</i>
Enye yathi ngakha ngezinti.	
Enye yathi ngakha ngezitini.	
Yafik 'impisi yawis' iyotshani.	<i>Khombisa ukuthi impisi yazivuthelakanjani izindlu.</i>
Yafik 'impisi yawis' eyezinti	
Yafik 'Impisi yath 'iwis' eyezitini.	<i>Khombisa ukuthi impisi yazama kanjani ukuvuthela indlu yengulube eyayakhiwe ngezitini,</i>
Yahluleka impisi, yahlulek 'impisi.	
Yagcin 'ibalekile, Yagcin 'ibalekile.	

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ngithande ngesikhathi...  
Angizange ngithande ngesikhathi...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakulalele.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>kh</b>	<b>ph</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>z</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>bh</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /**kh**/ kanye /**ph**/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /**kh**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**a**/ = **khala**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa /**s**/-/**u**/-/**l**/-/**a**/ = **sula**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **kh, ph**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ikhala, khala, ikhekhe, khuluma, khula, phuza, phepha, isiphalaphala, iphupho, phila, sula, bhala, ibhasi, izulu, izolo, sala, luma**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngabakuthandile endabeni: *Amazinyane engulube amathathu*
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1–2 **ngento abayithandile** endabeni, njengokuthi: **Ngikuthandile ukuthi** impisi enkulu embi yazama ukufutha iwise indlu yesithathu, kodwa ayiwanga. Ngiyithandile le ngxenye **ngoba** ekugcineni izingulule zaphepha.
- 3 Phakamisa izithombe Ezisencwadini Enkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuthi babuke izithombe bese becabanga ngokwenzekile.
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bacabange **ngalokhu abakuthandayo** nokuthi kungani.
- 5 Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 6 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 7 *Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi babelane ngomlando **wabo nomlingani**. (Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwo uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!)*



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.





## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu ey i-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlunganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isonto**

**10**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Amancane**

**amathathu ...**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zama-orangutan.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: yini eyenza ama-orangutan athakazelise.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 62, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 63 kanye na-64, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 65, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sendlela amazinyane engulube azizwa ngayo ngesikhathi izindlu zawo zibhidlizwa.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikagandaganda omkhulu omubi wezama ukubhidliza indlu esendabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Ama-orangutan amancane amathathu
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Amancane amathathu...
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yiziphi izehlakalo ezibalulekile endabeni?
  - b Iyini iphethini kule ndaba?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - i-orangutan
  - ugandaganda
  - bhubhisa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Izingulube ezintathu zaziyo funa ikhaya.	<i>Khombisa izingulube ezintathu ngeminwe.</i>
Enye yathi ngakha ngotshani. Enye yathi ngakha ngezinti. Enye yathi ngakha ngezitini.	<i>zishaye isifuba</i>
Yafik 'impisi yawis' iyotshani. Yafik 'impisi yawis' eyezinti	<i>Khombisa ukuthi impisi yazivuthelakanjani izindlu.</i>
Yafik 'Impisi yath 'iwis' eyezintini. Yahluleka impisi, yahlulek 'impisi. Yagcin 'ibalekile, Yagcin 'ibalekile.	<i>Khombisa ukuthi impisi yazama kanjani ukuvuthela indlu yengulube eyayakhiwe ngezintini,</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a guga
  - b gula
  - c hola
  - d hala
  - e sika
  - f suka
  - g sina
  - h qina
  - i bhala
  - j khala
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Ama-orangutan amancane amathathu
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Cabanga ngabalingiswa abancane abathathu kanye nomlingiswa omkhulu omubi wendaba yakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Indaba yami ibizwa ngokuthi: Amancane amathathu... kanye nomkhulu omubi...

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngawabo amancane amathathu...kanye nomlingiswa omkhulu omubi.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Ngifuna ukuba nendaba ngemithinyane emithathu kanye nomdlwane omkhulu omubi.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe semithinyane emithathu kanye nomdlwane omkhulu omubi.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Indaba yami ibizwa ngokuthi: Imithinyane emithathu kanye nomdlwane omkhulu omubi.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Obani abalingiswa abancane abathathu bakho? Ubani umlingiswa omkhulu omubi wakho?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 3 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ngabalingiswa babo.
- 4 Kufanele bathi: Indaba yami ibizwa ngokuthi: Amathathu amancane...kanye nomkhulu omubi...
- 5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono yabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**

- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

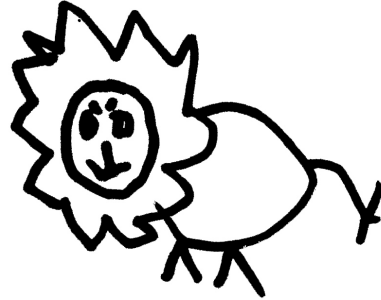
- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.

inyamazane



ingonyama



Indaba yami ibizwa ngokuthi:  
Izinyamazane ezincane  
ezintathu Kanye nengonyama  
enkulu embi.





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ulwesibili



### Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### Buyekeza imisindo namagama

##### BUYEKEZA IMISINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /g/ /h/ /j/ /k/ /p/ /q/ /t/ /s/ /v/ /w/ /x/ /y/ /z/ /r/ /bh/ /sh/ /kh/ /ph/
- 2 Phakamisa amafleshi-khadi ngendlela ehlukele yokulandelana bese utshela abafundi ngabanye ukuthi bafunde imisindo.
- 3 Namathisela imisindo yamafleshi-khadi ebhodini.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi beze ngaphambili bazokwakha amagama ebhodini.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi bakhe bese bebhala phansi amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka ezincwadini zabo.

##### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



### Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

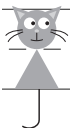
Imizuzu eyi-15

#### buyekeza um/imisindo/ amagama/ imisho

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ebhodini ukuthi imisho emifushane ibhalwa kanjani.
- 2 Batshele ukuthi umusho uqala ngosonhlamvukazi bese egcina ngo ngqi.
- 3 Abafundi kuzofanela bakopishele imisho ezincwadini zabo.



Ubaba ulele.



Ubaba ulele ebaleni.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kokuqala**

**AMASU OKUQONDISISA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Ama-orangutan amancane amathathu</u></b></p> <p>Kwasukasukela, esiqhingini saseBorneo, kwakuhlala umndeni wama-orangutan. Ogandaganda babeshabalalisa ihlathi futhi kuzotshalwa izihlahla zekhofi, lokhu kwakunciphisa indawo yawo yokuhlala kancane kancane.</p> <p>Kwakubuhlungu lapho uMama Orangutan ehambisa izingane zakhe ezintathu.</p> <p>‘Nikhethe izindlu zenu ngokuqophelela! Kufanele nizame ukuthi niphephe kogandaganda abakhulu ababi ababhubhisa amahlathi ethu,’ kwasho uMama Orangutan egcwele izinyembezi emehlweni akhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaxhumanisa</b> le ndaba kanye nethi <i>Amazinyane engulube amathathu</i>, ngoba ekuqaleni kwalezi zindaba zombili, izingane ezintathu zandawonye zashiya ikhaya!</p>
<p>Ama-orangutan amancane amathathu aqala agxuma ezihlahleni ezazisele, ehleka futhi edlala endleleni. Masinyane i-orangutan encane yokuqala yakhathala. Yama onqenqemeni lwehlathi – ngaphambi nje kokushabalaliswa okukhulu.</p> <p>‘Ngizohlala lapha,’ kwasho yona.</p> <p>‘Kodwa lapha akukude ngokwanele!’ kusho udadewabo, ‘Ugandaganda omkhulu omubi uzofika ngempela futhi uzosusa indlu yakho uma uzohlala lapha!’</p>	<p>Uma <b>ngixhumanisa</b> lokhu nethi <i>Amazinyane engulube amathathu</i>, ngingaqagela ukuthi lendlu izobhujiswa – njengendlu yezinyane lengulube lokuqala.</p>
<p>Lawa amanye ama-orangutan amancane amabili aqhubeka ehamba phakathi kwendawo eyayicekelwe phansi. Bekungekho izihlahla ezinomthunzi ayengagxuma kuzo. Ezwa ukushisa nokudabuka.</p> <p>‘Sengilambe kakhulu!’ kwasho i-orangutan yesibili. Ngalesosikhathi, yabona insimu kabhanana.</p>	<p>Uma <b>ngixhumanisa</b> lokhu nendaba ethi <i>Amazinyane engulube amathathu</i>, ngingaqagela ukuthi lendlu izobhidlizwa – njengendlu yezinyane lengulube lesibili.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Ngizohlala lapha, kukhona obhanana abanengi engizobadla! Ngizwa ukushisa okukhulu futhi ngilambile ukuthi ngingaqhubeka ngihamba!' lisho.</p> <p>'Kodwa kunogandaganda abanengi kulezinsimu zikabhanana!' kwasho i-orangutan encane yesithathu. 'Akuphephile!'</p> <p>Kodwa i-orangutan encane yesibili ayizange ilalele udadewabo uma eyixwayisa.</p>	
<p>I-orangutan encane yesithathu yahamba njalo futhi yaze yathola ihlathi elihle elalicinene. Yafunda uphawu olwaluthi 'Semenggoh Yokonga Izilwane Zasendle'</p> <p>'Lena kuzoba indawo elungile!' kusho lona. "Abavumelekile ogandaganda lapha!' Izinyawo zayo zazibuhlungu ngenxa yokuhamba izinsuku eziningi, kodwa lalazi ukuthi kwakufanele!</p>	<p>Uma <b>ngixhumanisa</b> lokhu nethi <i>Amazinyane engulube amathathu</i>, ngingaqagela ukuthi lendlu ngeke ibhidlike – ngoba i-orangutan encane yesithathu iyacophelela, njengezinyane lengulube lesithathu.</p>
<p>Ngakusasa ekuseni, i-orangutan encane yokuqala yavuka izwa ukuduma okujwayelekile kukagandaganda omkhulu omubi. Yabukela ngenkathi ibona izihlahla ezizaziseduze nayo ziwela phansi. Ekugcineni, ugandaganda wafinyelela esihlahleni sayo.</p> <p>'Orangutan encane, orangutan encane, suka esihlahleni!' kusho ugandaganda ngendluzula.</p> <p>'Angifuni!' Angeke! Zama ngizokukhombisa!' i-orangutan encane yamemeza.</p> <p>'Ngakho ngizoshayela, ngidudule bese ngiwisela lesi sihlahla phansi.' kuxwayisa ugandaganda. Waphusha kanye ngamandla amakhulu wawisela phansi isihlahla. I-orangutan encane yabaleka yayofuna umfowabo.</p>	<p><b>Ukuxhumanisa</b> kwami kungisizile ngaqagela kahle! Indlu ye-orangutan encane yokuqala yabhidlizwa – njengeyendlu yezinyane lengulube lokuqala.</p>
<p>Emuva kokudlula kwamasono ambalwa, ngemva kwesidlo sasekuseni esimnandi sikabhanana, i-orangutan yokuqala neyesibili yezwa umsindo ojwayelekile kagandaganda omkhulu omubi. Ekugcineni ugandaganda wafika esihlahleni sawo.</p> <p>'Ma-orangutan amancane, ma-orangutan amancane, sukani esihlahleni!' kusho ugandaganda ngendluzula.</p> <p>'Asifuni!' Angeke! Zama sizokukhombisa!' kwamemeza ama-orangutan amancane. 'Ngakho ngizoshayela, ngidudule bese ngiwisela lesi sihlahla phansi!' kuxwayisa ugandaganda. Waphusha kanye ngamandla amakhulu wawisela phansi isihlahla. Ama-orangutan amancane abaleka ayofuna udadewabo.</p>	<p><b>Ukuxhumanisa</b> kwami kuphinde kwangisiza ukuthi ngiqagele ngendlela efanele! Indlu ye-orangutan encane yesibili yabhidlizwa – njengendlu yengulube encane yesibili</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Emuva kwezinyanga ezimbalwa, emva kokugxuma nokudlala kwasekuseni ezihlahleni, ama-orangutan ezwa umsindo ojwayelekile kagandaganda omkhulu omubi.</p> <p>‘Kodwa ogandaganda abavunyelwe lapha endaweni evikelwe!’ kwasho i-orangutan encane yesithathu. Ama-orangutan amancane amathathu agxuma ayofika ngasocingweni lomngcele ukubona ukuthi kwenzekani. Kwakukhona ugandaganda omkhulu nomubi uzama ukungena phakathi.</p>	
<p>‘Ma-orangutan amancane, ma-orangutan amancane, sukani esihlahleni!’ kusho ugandaganda ngendluzula.</p> <p>‘Asifuni!’ Angeke! Zama sizokukhombisa!’ kwamemeza ama-orangutan amancane. ‘Ngakho ngizoshayela, ngidudule bese ngiwisela leso sihlahla phansi!’ kuxwayisa ugandaganda.</p>	<p>Uma <b>ngixhumanisa</b> lokhu nethi <i>Amazinyane engulube amathathu</i> ngingaqagela ukuthi ama-orangutan amathathu amancane azophepha ngoba indlu yesithathu ngeke ibhidlizwe.</p>
<p>Kuthe lapho ugandaganda uqala ukuza, iqembu elikhulu labantu abaphethe izimpawu lavela. Lema lagudla ucingo.</p> <p>‘Hamba lapha! Suka endaweni evikelwe!’ lalimemeza licula, kwaze kwaphoqeleka ukuthi ugandaganda uhambe.</p>	<p><b>Ukuxhumanisa</b> kwami kungisizile ngingaqagela kahle! Ezindabeni zombili indlu yesithathu iyona eqinile. Ayikwazanga ukubhidlika. Lezi zindaba zilandele iphethini efanayo!</p>
<p>Ama-orangutan amancane amathathu aphila lapho ngokujabule eSemenggoh Yokonga Izilwane Zasendle. Aba nethemba lokuthi ikhaya lawo elisha lizohlala lingangenwa ogandaganda kuze kube phakade.</p>	<p>Kuzo zombili lezi zindaba, abalingiswa bahlala ngenjabula emuva kwakho konke.</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Ubani umlingiswa omkhulu omubi kule ndaba?</p>	<p>Ugandaganda Omkhulu Omubi.</p>
<p>Obani abalingiswa abathathu abancane kule ndaba?</p>	<p>Ama-orangutan amancane amathathu.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Le ndaba ifana kanjani nethi <i>Amazinyane engulube amathathu</i>?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kunabalingiswa abancane abathathu kuzo zombili izindaba.</li> <li>• Kunomlingiswa omubi kuzo zombili izindaba.</li> <li>• Umlingiswa omubi ubhidliza izindlu zombili zokuqala kuzo zombili izindaba.</li> <li>• Umlingiswa omubi akabhidlizi indlu yesithathu kuzo zombili izindaba.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 10.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

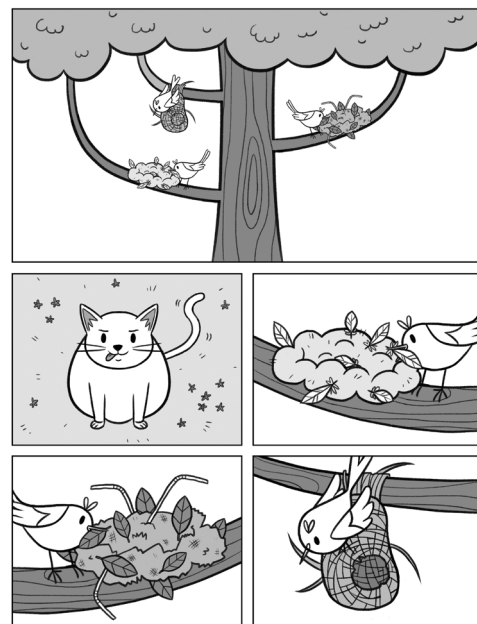
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - indawo yokuhlala
  - ukuncipha kancane
  - ukugawulwa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Izingulube ezintathu zaziyo funa ikhaya.	Khombisa izingulube ezintathu ngeminwe.
Enye yathi ngakha ngotshani.	zishaye isifuba
Enye yathi ngakha ngezinti.	
Enye yathi ngakha ngezitini.	
Yafik 'impisi yawis' iyotshani.	Khombisa ukuthi impisi yazivuthelakanjani izindlu.
Yafik 'impisi yawis' eyezinti	
Yafik 'Impisi yath 'iwis' eyezitini.	Khombisa ukuthi impisi yazama kanjani ukuvuthela indlu yengulube eyayakhiwe ngezitini,
Yahluleka impisi, yahlulek 'impisi.	
Yagcin 'ibalekile, Yagcin 'ibalekile.	

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kulelisonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukeni ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo namagama

#### BUYEKEZA AMAGAMA

- 1 Qiniseka ukuthi amafleshi-khadi amagama emisindo alungisiwe.
- 2 Phakamisa igama ngalinye, bese utshela umfundi ngamunye alifunde.
- 3 Uma umfundi ehluleka ukufunda igama, msiza ngokuthi aphimise izinhlamvu zalo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### buyekeza um/imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ebhodini ukuthi imisho emifushane ibhalwa kanjani.
- 2 Batshele ukuthi umusho uqala ngosonhlamvukazi bese egcina ngo ngqi.
- 3 Abafundi kuzofanela bakopishele imisho ezincwadini zabo.

 Unana ukhalela ikhekhe.

 Uphuphe iphupho elibi.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Cabanga ngezindlu zabalungiswa bakho abancane abathathu.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Amancane...enza izindlu zawo ..., ..., kanye ...

#### UKULINGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngezindlu ezizokwakhiwa abalingiswa abancane abathathu.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi : Imithinyane yami emicane ithanda izindlu ezithambile. Ezintofontofo. Imithinyane yakha izindlu zayo ngezikipa, izingubo, kanye nemicamelo emidala.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sezindlu ezincane.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Imithinyane emincane yakha izindlu zayo ngezikipa, izingubo kanye nemicamelo emidala.
- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama ezinto zokwakha izindlu kanye nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: amatshe, izingodo, izitini, utshani, amanhlamvu, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Abalingiswa bakho abancane abathathu bazozakha ngaziphi izinto izindlu zabo?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela ngezinto zokwakha abazikhethile.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Abalingiswa zokwakha ...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono yabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**

- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*

utshani



izinti



amahlamvu



Inyamazane encane yenza indlu  
yayo ngotshani, izinti Kanye  
namahlamvu.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Buyekeza ukuhlukanisa nokuhlanganisa.

### NGIYENZA

- 1 Sebenzisa amagama amabili amqondofana, isibonelo: **khala; khula**
- 2 Yisho igama: **khala**
- 3 Cozulula igama ngezinhlamvu ezihamba zodwa: /kh/ - /a/ - /l/ - /a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /kh/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /a/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /l/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **khala**
- 9 Lingisa ukukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /kha/ - /la/ = **khala**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama elilandelayo: **khula**

### SIYENZA

- 1 Sebenzisa amanye amagama amabili ezwakala ngokufana, isibonelo: **yala; sala**
- 2 Yisho igama: **yala**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /y/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise igama ngohlamvu ngalunye /y/ - /a/ - /l/ - /a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **yala**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo egameni kanye nawe: /ya/ - /la/ = **yala**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama elilandelayo: **sala**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Ama-orangutan amancane amathathu</u></b></p> <p>Kwasukasukela, esiqhingini saseBorneo, kwakuhlala umndeni wama-orangutan. Ogandaganda babeshabalalisa ihlathi futhi kuzotshalwa izihlahla zekhofi, lokhu kwakunciphisa indawo yawo yokuhlala kancane kancane.</p> <p>Kwakubhulungu lapho uMama Orangutan ehambisa izingane zakhe ezintathu.</p> <p>‘Nikhethe izindlu zenu ngokuqophelela! Kufanele nizame ukuthi niphephe kogandaganda abakhulu ababi ababhubhisa amahlathi ethu,’ kwasho uMama Orangutan egcwele izinyembezi emehlweni akhe.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa!</b> Kwethi <i>Amazinyane engulube amathathu</i> kwakukhona Impisi Enkulu Embi. Kule ndaba kukhona ogandaganda abakhulu ababi! Zombili lezi zindaba zinabalingiswa ababi – kodwa abalingiswa abafani!</p>
<p>Ama-orangutan amancane amathathu aqala agxuma ezihlahleni ezazisele, ehleka futhi edlala endleleni. Masinyane i-orangutan encane yokuqala yakhathala. Yama onqenqemeni lwehlathi – ngaphambi nje kokushabalaliswa okukhulu.</p> <p>‘Ngizohlala lapha,’ kwasho yona.</p> <p>‘Kodwa lapha akukude ngokwanele!’ kusho udadewabo, ‘Ugandaganda omkhulu omubi uzofika ngempela futhi uzosusa indlu yakho uma uzohlala lapha!’</p>	<p>Kwethi <i>Amazinyane engulube amathathu</i>, abalingiswa bakha izindlu zabo, kodwa kule ndaba ama-orangutan athola izindlu ezihlahleni. Bonke badinga izindlu, kodwa izindlu zabo azifani.</p>
<p>Lawa amanye ama-orangutan amancane amabili aqhubeka ehamba phakathi kwendawo eyayicekelwe phansi. Bekungekho izihlahla ezinomthunzi ayengagxuma kuzo. Ezwa ukushisa nokudabuka.</p> <p>‘Sengilambe kakhulu!’ kwasho i-orangutan yesibili. Ngalesosikhathi, yabona insimu kabhanana.</p> <p>‘Ngizohlala lapha, kukhona obhanana abanengi engizobadla! Ngizwa ukushisa okukhulu futhi ngilambile ukuthi ngingaqhubeka ngihamba!’ lisho.</p> <p>‘Kodwa kunogandaganda abanengi kulezinsimu zikabhanana!’ kwasho i-orangutan encane yesithathu. ‘Akuphephile!’</p>	<p>Uma <b>ngixhumanisa</b> lokhu nethi <i>Amazinyane engulube amathathu</i>, nginokuyesabela i-orangutan yesibili, ngoba indlu yayo izobhidlizwa.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Kodwa i-orangutan encane yesibili ayizange ilalele udadewabo uma eyixwayisa.</p>	
<p>I-orangutan encane yesithathu yahamba njalo futhi yaze yathola ihlathi elihle elalicinene. Yafunda uphawu olwaluthi 'Semenggoh Yokonga Izilwane Zasendle'</p> <p>'Lena kuzoba indawo elungile!' kusho lona. "Abavumelekile ogandaganda lapha!" Izinyawo zayo zazibuhlungu ngenxa yokuhamba izinsuku eziningi, kodwa lalazi ukuthi kwakufanele!</p>	<p>Uma <b>ngixhumanisa</b> lokhu nethi <i>Amazinyane engulube amathathu</i>, ngizizwa nginethemba ngesinqumo se-orangutan encane yesithathu, ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi ingane yesithathu iyona ecophelelayo. Indlu yayo ngeke ibhidlike.</p>
<p>Ngakusasa ekuseni, i-orangutan encane yokuqala yavuka izwa ukuduma okujwayelekile kukagandaganda omkhulu omubi. Yabukela ngenkathi ibona izihlahla ezizaziseduze nayo ziwela phansi. Ekugcineni, ugandaganda wafinyelela esihlahleni sayo.</p> <p>'Orangutan encane, orangutan encane, suka esihlahleni!' kusho ugandaganda ngendluzula.</p> <p>'Angifuni!' Angeke! Zama ngizokukhombisa! i-orangutan encane yamemeza.</p> <p>'Ngakho ngizoshayela, ngidudule bese ngiwisela leso sihlahla phansi.' kuxwayisa ugandaganda. Waphusha kanye ngamandla amakhulu wawisela phansi isihlahla. I-orangutan encane yabaleka yayofuna umfowabo.</p>	<p>Nakuba zombili lezi zindaba zinabalingiswa abakhulu ababi, izinhloso zabo zokubhidliza izindlu azifani. Impisi enkulu embi yayifuna ukudla izingulube, kodwa ugandaganda ufuna ukushabalalisa kuphela izihlahla.</p>
<p>Emuva kokudlula kwamasono ambalwa, ngemva kwesidlo sasekuseni esimnandi sikabhanana, i-orangutan yokuqala neyesibili yezwa umsindo ojwayelekile kagandaganda omkhulu omubi. Ekugcineni ugandaganda wafika esihlahleni sawo.</p> <p>'Ma-orangutan amancane, ma-orangutan amancane, sukani esihlahleni!' kusho ugandaganda ngendluzula.</p> <p>'Asifuni!' Angeke! Zama sizokukhombisa! kwamemeza ama-orangutan amancane. 'Ngakho ngizoshayela, ngidudule bese ngiwisela leso sihlahla phansi!' kuxwayisa ugandaganda. Waphusha kanye ngamandla amakhulu wawisela phansi isihlahla. Ama-orangutan amancane abaleka ayofuna udadewabo.</p>	<p>Oh cha! Ngifisa sengathi iphethini ingashintsha futhi indlu ye-orangutan yesibili iphephe!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Emuva kwezinyanga ezimbalwa, emva kokugxuma nokudlala kwasekuseni ezihlahleni, ama-orangutan ezwa umsindo ojwayelekile kagandaganda omkhulu omubi.</p> <p>‘Kodwa ogandaganda abavunyelwe lapha endaweni evikelwe!’ kwasho i-orangutan encane yesithathu. Ama-orangutan amancane amathathu agxuma ayofika ngasocingweni lomngcele ukubona ukuthi kwenzekani. Kwakukhona ugandaganda omkhulu nomubi uzama ukungena phakathi.</p>	<p>Uma <b>ngixhumanisa</b> lokhu nokwenzeke kwethi <i>Amazinyane engulube amathathu</i>, angikhathazekile kakhulu, ngoba ngizwa nginethemba lokuthi ama-orangutan azophepha endlini yesithathu.</p>
<p>‘Ma-orangutan amancane, ma-orangutan amancane, sukani esihlahleni!’ kusho ugandaganda ngendluzula.</p> <p>‘Asifuni!’ Angeke! Zama sizokukhombisa!’ kwamemeza ama-orangutan amancane. ‘Ngakho ngizoshayela, ngidudule bese ngiwisela leso sihlahla phansi!’ kuxwayisa ugandaganda.</p>	
<p>Kuthe lapho ugandaganda uqala ukuza, iqembu elikhulu labantu abaphethe izimpawu lavela. Lema lagudla ucingo.</p> <p>‘Hamba lapha! Suka endaweni evikelwe!’ lalimemeza licula, kwaze kwaphoqeleka ukuthi ugandaganda uhambe.</p>	<p>Oh! Kanti kunabantu kule ndaba abasize ngokuvikela ama-orangutan amancane amathathu.</p> <p>Yiwo umehluko okhona kunasendabeni ethi <i>Amazinyane engulube amathathu</i>.</p>
<p>Ama-orangutan amancane amathathu aphila lapho ngokujabule eSemenggoh Yokonga Izilwane Zasendle. Aba nethemba lokuthi ikhaya lawo elisha lizohlala lingangenwa ogandaganda kuze kube phakade.</p>	
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo
<p>Anquma ukuhlala kuphi ama-orangutan?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I-orangutan encane yokuqala yanquma ukuhlala onqenqemeni lwehlathi.</li> <li>• I-orangutan encane yesibili yanquma ukuhlala ensimini kabhanana.</li> <li>• I-orangutan encane yesithathu yanquma ukuhlala eSemenggoh Yokonga Izilwane Zasendle.</li> </ul>
<p>Kungani ama-orangutan engazakhi izindlu, njengamazinyane engulube amathathu?</p>	<p>Ngoba ama-orangutan ahla ezihlahleni – awazidingi zindlu.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Yehluka kanjani le ndaba kuleyo ethi Amazinyane engulube amathathu?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Indawo eyenzeka kuyo ayifani.</li> <li>• Abalingiswa abafani.</li> <li>• Izinto zokwakha izindlu azifani.</li> <li>• Indlela abalingiswa ababi ababhidliza ngayo izindlu azifani.</li> <li>• Njll</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 10.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - londoloza
  - ukuduma
  - ukufuna ngenkani

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Izingulube ezintathu zaziyo funa ikhaya.	<i>Khombisa izingulube ezintathu ngeminwe.</i>
Enye yathi ngakha ngotshani.	<i>zishaye isifuba</i>
Enye yathi ngakha ngezinti.	
Enye yathi ngakha ngezitini.	
Yafik 'impisi yawis' iyotshani.	<i>Khombisa ukuthi impisi yazivuthelakanjani izindlu.</i>
Yafik 'impisi yawis' eyezinti	
Yafik 'Impisi yath 'iwis' eyezitini.	<i>Khombisa ukuthi impisi yazama kanjani ukuvuthela indlu yengulube eyayakhiwe ngezitini,</i>
Yahluleka impisi, yahlulek 'impisi.	
Yagcin 'ibalekile, Yagcin 'ibalekile.	

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - Le ndaba inokufana neyamazinyane engulube amathathu ngoba...
  - Le ndaba yehlukile kweyamazinyane engulube amathathu ngoba...
  - Ngithande...kakhulu ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elibonisa yonke imisindo eyenziwe kulethemu.

<b>g</b>	<b>h</b>	<b>p</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>q</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>y</b>	<b>bh</b>	<b>kh</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>ph</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 2 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganiso ezingenhla.

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthi bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi bamake umsebenzi wabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babelane ngamagama abawakhile, bese uwabhala ebhodini.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngabakuthandile endabeni: *Ama-orangutan amancane amathathu*
- 2 Bazokhuluma futhi ngokuxhumanisa abangakwenza kanye nethi *Amazinyane engulube amathathu*.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1–2 **ngento abayithandile** kanye **nokuyixhumanisa**, njengokuthi: **Ngikuthandile ukuthi** kuze abantu bazosiza ama-orangutan amancane ngesikhathi esendaweni Yokulondoloza. Lokhu bekwehlukile kwethi Amazinyane engulube amathathu. Kodwa, **ngingaxhumanisa** izindaba ngoba onke amazinyane engulube kanye nama-orangutani amancane aphepha ekugcineni kwendaba.
- 4 Phakamisa izithombe Ezisencwadini Enkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuthi babuke izithombe bese becabanga ngokwenzekile.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bacabange **ngalokhu abakuthandayo** bese **bekuxhumanisa** nendaba ethi *Amazinyane engulube amathathu*.
- 6 Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 7 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 8 *Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma futhi babelane ngomlando wabo nomlingani. (Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwo uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!)***



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.

- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu ey i-15

---

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*